

**МИНИСТЕРСТВО ЗДРАВООХРАНЕНИЯ РЕСПУБЛИКИ БЕЛАРУСЬ**  
**УЧРЕЖДЕНИЕ ОБРАЗОВАНИЯ**  
**«ГОМЕЛЬСКИЙ ГОСУДАРСТВЕННЫЙ МЕДИЦИНСКИЙ УНИВЕРСИТЕТ»**

**КАФЕДРА ОБЩЕЙ И БИООРГАНИЧЕСКОЙ ХИМИИ**

**В. А. Филиппова, А. В. Лысенкова, Л. В. Чернышева**

# **ОБЩАЯ ХИМИЯ**

**В двух частях**

**Часть 1**

# **GENERAL CHEMISTRY**

**In two parts**

**Part 1**

Допущено Министерством образования Республики Беларусь  
в качестве учебного пособия для студентов лечебного факультета,  
обучающихся на английском языке

**Гомель**  
**ГоГМУ**  
**2009**

УДК 54(075.8)

ББК 24

Ф 53

**Рецензенты:**

доцент кафедры общей химии

Белорусского государственного медицинского университета,

кандидат химических наук, доцент *С. В. Ткачев*

заведующий кафедрой химии

Белорусского государственного педагогического университета им. М.Танка,

кандидат химических наук, доцент *Ф. Ф. Лахвич*

доцент кафедры теории и практики перевода (английский язык)

Минского государственного лингвистического университета,

кандидат педагогических наук, доцент *И. А. Рябцевич*

**Филиппова, В. А.**

Ф 53    Общая химия: учеб. пособие для студентов лечебного факультета, обучающихся на английском языке. В двух частях. Часть 1. = General Chemistry: Educational guidance for students medical department in English medium. In two part. Part 1. — В. А. Филиппова, А. В. Лысенкова, Л. В. Чернышева. — Гомель: УО «Гомельский государственный медицинский университет», 2009. — 192 с.

ISBN 978-985-506-237-1

В учебном пособии изложены теоретические вопросы и приведены методики выполнения лабораторных работ. Для организации самостоятельной работы студентов представлены задачи и тестовые задания. В конце учебного пособия даны необходимые справочные материалы и словарь важнейших физико-химических терминов.

Учебное пособие предназначено для студентов лечебного факультета медицинского вуза, обучающихся на английском языке.

Утверждено и рекомендовано к изданию Центральным учебным-научно-методическим советом Учреждения образования «Гомельский государственный медицинский университет» 20.05.2008 г., протокол № 6.

УДК 54(075.8)

ББК 24

ISBN 978-985-506-237-1 (Ч. 1)

ISBN 978-985-506-238-8

© Учреждение образования  
«Гомельский государственный  
медицинский университет», 2009

*To our Indian students who inspired us to write this book*

## **PREFACE FOR THE STUDENT**

Welcome to your study of general chemistry, the subject that underlies all chemistry and increasingly biological chemistry, biology, pharmacology and medicine. A textbook will present general chemistry so that that whatever your discipline, you can appreciate the elegance of chemistry and master its fundamental concepts. Regardless of where your interests lie, however, the important chemical properties remain the same. These chemical properties and principles are the core of our presentation.

This textbook is intended for use in one-semester or full-year course in medical universities. The principles of general chemistry are presented from the viewpoint of their application to chemical and biochemical systems.

The chapters follow a generally accepted sequence. Chapter 1 studies the laws of thermodynamics and deals with thermochemical calculations. Chapters 2 and 3 present the laws of chemical kinetics and discuss the main features of enzymatic reactions. Chapter 4 presents chemical equilibrium, while chapters 5–7 take up the introduction into volumetric analysis, including acid-base, permanganatometric and iodometric titration. As a group, chapters 8–11 deal with physical properties of solutions, emphasizing acid-base and electrochemical equilibria in aqueous solutions.

At the end of each chapter, we provide material designed to engage you in active learning. The end-of-chapter exercises consist of about 100 review questions and problems. They are intended to consolidate the understanding of the material. Most chapters contain laboratory manuals that ought to help you to develop practical skills of working in chemical labs. These manuals contain over 20 chemistry experiments. In Appendix I you will find over 100 test questions with multiple choices for the self-control. Appendix II involves data about physiochemical properties of chemical substances that are required to do problems and discuss processes. Then, at the end of the textbook, there is a Glossary where each of the key terms is defined.

Our aim has been to write a textbook which presents the chemistry in an understandable, learnable, interesting and appealing way. We expect that knowledge in general chemistry will be useful in your later career, and want to give you a friendly advice: **Be an active learner.** Ask questions, seek help from many sources, work extra problems, and prepare chapter outlines.

We wish you well with your studies, and hope that you find this textbook rewarding.

## CONTENTS IN BRIEF

<b>CHEMICAL THERMODYNAMICS</b> .....	8
<b>CHEMICAL KINETICS</b> .....	27
<b>CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIUM</b> .....	46
<b>INTRODUCTION INTO VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS</b> .....	62
<b>SOLUTIONS</b> .....	95
<b>ELECTROCHEMISTRY</b> .....	141
<b>REFERENCE BOOK</b> .....	158
<b>GLOSSARY</b> .....	184
<b>LITERATURE</b> .....	191

# CONTENTS

## CHEMICAL THERMODYNAMICS

### CHAPTER 1

1.1 Main definitions of chemical thermodynamics .....	8
1.2 The first law of chemical thermodynamics.....	10
1.3 Thermochemistry .....	11
1.4 The second law of chemical thermodynamics.....	14
1.5 Calculating free energy changes .....	19
1.6 Bioenergetics .....	22
1.7 Exercises for the self control .....	24

## CHEMICAL KINETICS

<b>CHAPTER 2. The Rates of Chemical Reactions .....</b>	<b>27</b>
2.1 Rate and mechanism of chemical reactions.....	27
2.2 Rate laws and rate constants .....	29
2.3 The kinetics of complex reactions .....	32
2.4 The temperature dependence of reaction rates .....	33
2.5 Laboratory Work «Chemical kinetics».....	36
2.6 Exercises for the self control .....	37
<b>CHAPTER 3. Enzyme Kinetics .....</b>	<b>39</b>
3.1 General principles of catalysis.....	39
3.2 The Equation of Enzyme Kinetics .....	42
3.3 Exercises for the self control .....	44

## CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIUM

<b>CHAPTER 4. Kinetics and Thermodynamics of Chemical Equilibrium.....</b>	<b>46</b>
4.1. Chemical Equilibrium.....	46
4.2 Ways of Expressing Equilibrium Constants .....	48
4.3 Predicting the Direction of a Reaction.....	50
4.4 Equilibrium Constants and Temperature .....	51
4.5 Shifts in Equilibrium (Le Chatelier's Principal).....	51
4.6 Equilibrium in Aqueous Solutions.....	54
4.7 Laboratory Work «Chemical equilibrium».....	57
4.8 Exercises for the self control .....	58

## INTRODUCTION INTO VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS

<b>CHAPTER 5. Introduction into Volumetric Analysis.....</b>	<b>62</b>
5.1 The Equivalent Law.....	62
5.2 Concentration Units .....	63
5.3 Laboratory Work «Preparing of dilute solutions from concentrated solutions» .....	65
5.4 Problems .....	66
5.5 Exercises for the self control .....	67
<b>CHAPTER 6</b>	
6.1. Fundamentals of volumetric analysis .....	70
6.2. Static treatment of experimental data .....	71
6.3. The Rules of Significant figures .....	74
6.4. Exercises for the self-control .....	74

<b>CHAPTER 7. Acid-Base Titration</b> .....	75
7.1 Theoretical Bases of Acid-base Titration .....	75
7.2 Laboratory Work «Acid-Base Titration» .....	78
7.2.1. Test 1: Standardization of hydrochloric solution against borax primary standard.....	78
7.2.2. Test 2: determination of potassium hydroxide (koh) mass in a test solution .....	79
7.3 Problems .....	80
7.4 Exercises for the self control .....	81
<b>CHAPTER 8. Redox Titrations</b> .....	83
8.1 General Concepts of Redox Reactions .....	83
8.1.1. Fundamentals Redox Reactions.....	84
8.1.2. The Types of Redox Reactions .....	84
8.1.3. Balancing Oxidation-Reduction Equations .....	85
8.1.4. General Classification of Redox Titration Methods .....	87
8.2. Permanganatometric Titration .....	87
8.2.1. Laboratory Work «Permanganatometric titration».....	88
8.3 Iodometric titration .....	90
8.3.1. Laboratory Work «Iodometric titration» .....	90
8.4. Exercises for the self control .....	93
<b>SOLUTIONS</b>	
<b>CHAPTER 9. Physical Properties of Solutions</b> .....	95
9.1 Solutions and solubility .....	95
9.2 Colligative (collective) properties of solutions.....	102
9.3 Laboratory work «Cryoscopy» .....	107
9.4 Problems for the self-control .....	108
<b>CHAPTER 10. Electrolyte solutions</b> .....	111
10.1 The Arrhenius theory of electrolytes dissociation .....	111
10.2 Weak electrolytes.....	113
10.3 Strong electrolytes .....	114
10.4 Electrical conduction in solutions.....	117
10.5 Biological functions of electrolytes .....	120
10.6 Problems for the self-control .....	121
<b>CHAPTER 11. Acid-base equilibrium</b> .....	124
11.1 Development of the acid-base concept .....	124
11.2 Acidity and basicity of aqueous solutions .....	126
11.3 pH calculating in aqueous solutions of weak acids and bases.....	127
11.4 pH calculating in aqueous solutions of strong acids and strong bases .....	130
11.5 Acid-base status of a human body .....	131
11.6 Buffer solutions.....	132
11.7 Buffer Systems of Blood.....	134
11.8 Laboratory work «Acid-base equilibrium».....	137
11.9 Problems for the self-control .....	138
<b>ELECTROCHEMISTRY</b>	
<b>CHAPTER 12. Electrochemistry</b> .....	141
12.1 Review of Electrochemical Reaction .....	141
12.2 Thermodynamics of Electrochemical cells.....	142
12.3 A Galvanic cell .....	146
12.4 Applications of EMF measurements.....	149
12.5 Laboratory work «Electrochemistry» .....	154
12.6 Problems for the self-control .....	155

---

Bear in mind that the wonderful things you learn  
In your schools is the work of many generations,  
produced by enthusiastic effort and infinite labor in every  
country of the world. All this is put into your hands as your  
inheritance in order that you may receive it, honor it,  
add to it, and one day faithfully hand it on to your  
children. Thus do we mortals achieve immortality in the  
permanent things which we create in common.

Albert Einstein

---

# CHAPTER 1

## CHEMICAL THERMODYNAMICS

*The energy of the universe is constant,  
the entropy increases toward a maximum*  
Clausius

### After studying this section, you will

- define energy, heat, work and three types of thermodynamic systems;
- understand the difference between state and path functions;
- be able to define the first law of chemical thermodynamics for isolated, opened and closed systems;
  - ready to calculate standard enthalpies of chemical reactions using the Hess law;
  - define the second law of chemical thermodynamics; give thermodynamical and statistical definition for entropy;
- describe spontaneous and nonspontaneous process;
- calculate free Gibbs energy changes for different types of processes;
- discuss the main problems of bioenergetics.

### 1.1 Main definitions of chemical thermodynamics

Chemical thermodynamics is a branch of chemistry studying energy, heat and work transformation in the process of chemical reactions. It's a theoretical base for bioenergetics, thermochemistry, thermophysiology and other sciences dealing with energy exchange between biosystems and their surroundings.

**Energy (E)** is defined as a capacity to do work or to produce changes. The main types of Energy are: (a) potential — energy of position; (b) kinetic — energy of motion. According to the types of useful work Energy can be classified as electrical, mechanical, chemical, surface energy and some others.

**Heat (Q)** is a process in which energy is transferred from one system to another as a result of temperature difference between them.

**Work (A)** in mechanics is by times distance:

$$A = f \times dl \quad 1.1$$

In thermodynamics work becomes a more subtle concept; it encompasses a broader range of processes, including surface work, electrical work, work of magnetization, and so on (table 1.1)

Table 1.1 — Different Types of Work

Type of Work	Expression *	Meaning of Symbols
Mechanical work	$f dl$	$f$ : force; $dl$ : distance traveled
Surface work	$\sigma dA$	$\sigma$ : surface tension; $dA$ : change in area
Electrical work	$E dQ$	$E$ : potential difference; $dQ$ : electric charge
Gravitational work	$mg dh$	$m$ : mass; $g$ : acceleration due to gravity; $dh$ : change in height
Expansion work	$P dV$	$P$ : pressure; $dV$ : change in volume

\* The work done in each case corresponds to an infinitesimal process, as indicated by the  $d$  symbol.



All types of work except work of gas expansion are assumed to be useful work ( $A$ ). The most common forms of useful work done in a human body are:

- mechanical work of muscles;
- osmotic work of kidneys;
- electrical work of nerve tissue.

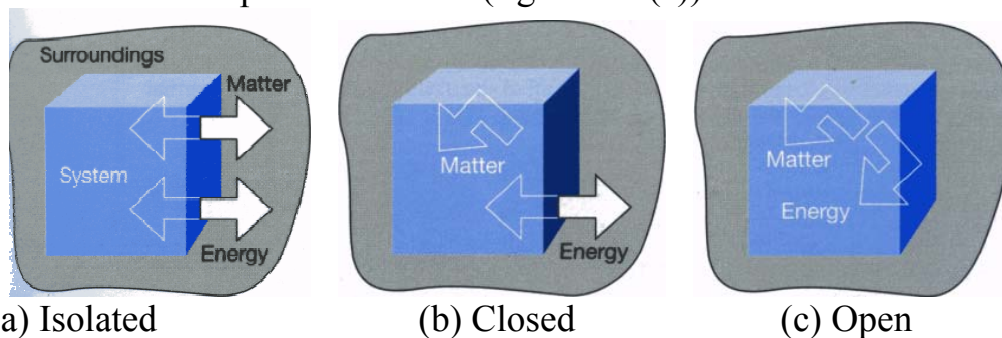
**Thermodynamic systems** are the objects of thermodynamic investigations. They are defined as a part of Universe separated from its surroundings by a thermodynamics cover (real or abstract). There are three types of systems:

- **isolated systems**, which can exchange neither energy nor matter with their surroundings (fig. 1.2 a);
- **closed systems** can exchange energy with the surroundings, but they cannot exchange matter, e.g. ampoule with a drug (figure 1.1, 1.2 b).



**Figure 1.1** — Ampoule with a drug

• **open systems** can exchange matter and energy with their surroundings. A human body, a living cell and other biological systems are bright examples of open systems. For example, for 40 years a person consumes about 40 tons of water, approximately 12 millions litres of oxygen and about 10 thousand bars of chocolate. He also drops 69 L of tears (figure 1.2 (c)).



**Figure 1.2** — Thermodynamic systems

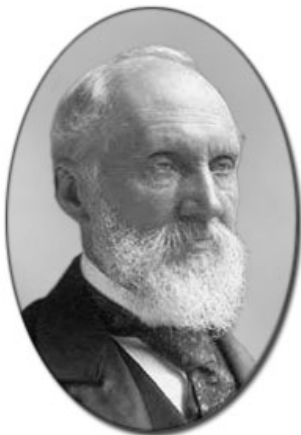
The descriptions of a system include:

- a set of **thermodynamic parameters**, such as temperature, pressure, volume, mass and others;
- a set of **thermodynamic functions**, which characterize energy of a system and its ability to do work. There are two types of functions:

Thermodynamic functions are:

(a) state functions. Their changes depend upon the energy state of reactants and products and don't depend upon a number of intermediate steps.

(b) path functions. Their changes depend upon a number of intermediate steps. For example: heat —  $Q$  or work —  $A$ .



**William Thompson,  
Lord Kelvin  
(1824-1907)**

Scottish physicist William Thomson, better known as Lord Kelvin, was one of the most eminent scientists of the 19th century and is best known today for inventing the international system of absolute temperature that bears his name. He made contributions to electricity, magnetism, thermodynamics, hydrodynamics, geophysics and telegraphy and other fields, having published more than 650 papers during his lifetime. Thomson was also an extremely skilled engineer who patented some 70 inventions and was involved heavily in the laying of the first transatlantic telegraph cable. For that successful effort he was knighted by Queen Victoria in 1866. The Baron was raised to peerage in the 1890s, and became known as Lord Kelvin of Largs.

---

The most important **state functions** of a system are:

- **internal energy (U)** — the total energy of a system composed of kinetic and potential energy of all its structural units;
- **enthalpy or heat content (H)** — a part of system's internal energy that can be converted into heat;
- **Gibbs Free energy (G)** — a part of system's internal energy that can be converted into useful work;
- **entropy (S)**, which characterizes on one hand characterizes the heat that cannot be converted into useful work, and on the other hand, randomness and disorder in the system.

### 1.2 The first law of chemical thermodynamics

Helmholts formulated **the first law of thermodynamics** in 1847: «**The total quantity of energy in the universe is assumed to remain constant**».

This statement is generally known as the law of energy conservation. In other words, energy is neither created nor destroyed in any process, although it may be transferred from one body to another or converted from one form into another. The First Law can't be proved theoretically but it was confirmed by all experience of people humanity. For example, *perpetual motion machine* of the first type is impossible (it is a machine which fulfills work due to energy absorption from the surroundings).

Let's review the analytical description for the First Law for three types of thermodynamic systems:

1. The internal energy of an **isolated system** is constant:

$$U = \text{const}, \Delta U = 0 \qquad 1.2$$

2. Heat absorbed by a **closed system** increases its internal energy and is used to do work:

$$Q = \Delta U + A \quad 1.3$$

or

$$Q = \Delta U + A' + p\Delta V \quad 1.4$$

where  $Q$  — is the heat absorbed by a system, kJ;

$A'$  — is a useful work produced in a system, kJ;

$p\Delta V$  — the work of gas expansion, kJ.

When a process is isobaric ( $p = \text{const}$ ) and useful work is not produced ( $A'=0$ ) the equation (1) may be rearranged as follows:

$$Q = \Delta U + p\Delta V \quad 1.5$$

where

$$\Delta H = \Delta U + P\Delta V \quad 1.6$$

Hence  $Q = \Delta H$ , thus change in the enthalpy ( $\Delta H$ ) **has a sense of heat of an isobaric chemical reaction.**

3. Internal energy of **an open system** is increased by heating and adding some amount of a substance into it:

$$\Delta U = Q \pm \mu\Delta v - A, \quad 1.7$$

where  $\mu$  — proportionality coefficient named chemical potential;

$\Delta v$  — change in chemical amount of substances, mol.

### 1.3 Thermochemistry

Thermochemistry is a branch of chemical thermodynamics dealing with **the heat of chemical reactions**. The heat of a reaction can be defined as the heat change in the transformation of reactants at some temperature and pressure to products at the same temperature and pressure. For an isobaric process, the heat of a reaction is equal to the enthalpy change of the reaction  $\Delta_r H$ , where the subscript  $r$  denotes reaction.

The heat of reactions may be determined experimentally or calculated on the base of the Hess's law (1840): **the heat of an isobaric chemical reaction does not depend upon a number of intermediate steps, but depends upon the energy state of reactants and products.**



**Germain Henri Hess**  
(1802-1850)

G. H. Hess is known primarily for his thermochemical studies, which began in 1839; his other work was of less importance. The key paper was published in 1840. The contributions of Hess to heat can be summed up in what is called the law of Hess, which is an empirical law.

Application of the Hess's Law

#### (a) The reaction enthalpy in terms of enthalpies of formation

The *standard molar enthalpy of formation* of the substance ( $\Delta_f H^0_{298}$ ) is the standard reaction enthalpy for the formation of one mole of a compound from its

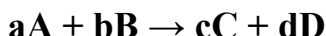
elements in their reference state. The reference state of an element is the most stable state at the specified temperature 298 K and pressure 101.3 kPa. For elements at their stable state standard enthalpy of formation is assumed to be zero.

In general, the enthalpy change of a chemical reaction can be thought of as the total enthalpy of products' formation minus the total enthalpy of reactants' formation:

$$\Delta_r H = \sum v \Delta_f H (\text{products}) - \sum v \Delta_f H (\text{reactants})$$

where  $v$  — is a stoichiometric coefficient.

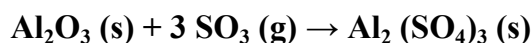
For a hypothetical chemical reaction:



the standard enthalpy of a reaction ( $\Delta_r H^0_{298}$ ) can be calculated as follows:

$$\Delta_r H = c \times \Delta_f H (C) + d \times \Delta_f H (D) - a \times \Delta_f H (A) - b \times \Delta_f H (B) \quad 1.8$$

**EXAMPLE 1.1** Calculate the standard enthalpy for the following reaction, using standard enthalpy of formation:



Substance	State	$\Delta_f H^0_{298}$ , kJ/mole
$Al_2O_3$	s	-1,675.1
$SO_3$	g	-395.2
$Al_2(SO_4)_3$	s	-3,434

**Answer:**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_r H &= \Delta_f H^0_{298} (Al_2 (SO_4)_3) - \Delta_f H^0_{298} (Al_2O_3) - 3 \times \Delta_f H^0_{298} (SO_3) = \\ &= -3,434 - (-1,675.1) - 3 \times (-395.2) = -753.3 \text{ kJ.} \end{aligned}$$

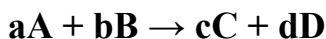
**(b) The reaction enthalpy in terms of enthalpies of combustion**

The standard molar enthalpy of combustion of a substance ( $\Delta_{com} H^0_{298}$ ) is a standard reaction enthalpy of one mole of the substance oxidation in pure oxygen up to the highest oxides. In general, the enthalpy change of a chemical reaction can be thought of as the total enthalpy of reactants' combustion minus the total enthalpy of products' combustion:

$$\Delta_r H = \sum v \Delta_{com} H (\text{reactants}) - \sum v \Delta_{com} H (\text{products})$$

where  $v$  — is a stoichiometric coefficient.

For a hypothetical chemical reaction:



the enthalpy of a reaction ( $\Delta_r H$ ) can be calculated as follows:

$$\Delta_r H^0_{298} = a \times \Delta_{com} H (A) + b \times \Delta_{com} H (B) - c \times \Delta_{com} H (C) - d \times \Delta_{com} H (D) \quad 1.9$$

**EXAMPLE 1.2** Calculate the standard enthalpy for the following reaction using standard enthalpy of combustion:



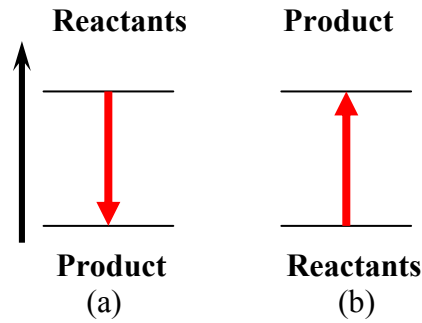
Substance	State	$\Delta_{com} H^0_{298}$ , kJ/mole
$C_6H_{12}O_6$	s	-2,810
$C_2H_5OH$	$\ell$	-1,370
$CO_2$	g	0

**Answer:**

$$\Delta_r H = \Delta_{\text{com}} H^\circ_{298} (\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6) - 2 \times \Delta_{\text{com}} H^\circ_{298} (\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}) =$$

$$= (-2,810) - 2 \times (-1,370) = -70 \text{ kJ.}$$

When  $\Delta_r H < 0$ , the reaction is exothermic (heat is released by a system), when  $\Delta_r H > 0$ , the reaction is endothermic (heat is absorbed by a system) (figure 1.3)



**Figure 1.3** — Enthalpy changes for (a) an exothermic reaction, (b) an endothermic reaction

Thermochemistry is a theoretical base for dietology. Thermochemical properties of foods are discussed in terms of their *specific enthalpy*, the magnitude of the enthalpy of combustion per gram of matter. The specific enthalpy of carbohydrates, which are the main source of energy for a human body, is about 16.7 kJ/g.

The specific enthalpy of lipids is much greater, of about 37.6 kJ/g. Lipids are commonly used as an energy store, to be used only when more readily accessible carbohydrates have fallen into short supply.

Proteins are also used as a source of energy, but their components, amino acids, are often too valuable to squander in this way, and are used to contract other proteins instead. When proteins are oxidized to urea, the equivalent specific enthalpy is comparable to that of carbohydrates.

Various foods have different compositions and hence different energy contents (table 1.2). Many labels on food packages show the caloric content of the food. The calorie (cal) is a non-SI unit of energy where 1 cal = 4.184 J.

**Table 1.2** — Fuel values of food products

Food Product	Content, %				Heat Content kJ/kg
	proteins	lipids	Carbo- hydrates	H <sub>2</sub> O	
<b>Bread</b>	<b>6.3</b>	<b>1.3</b>	<b>46.1</b>	<b>43.9</b>	<b>9500</b>
<b>Noodle</b>	<b>11.0</b>	<b>0.9</b>	<b>74.2</b>	<b>13.6</b>	<b>14980</b>
<b>Sugar</b>	—	—	<b>99.9</b>	<b>0.1</b>	<b>17150</b>
<b>Butter</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>83.0</b>	<b>0.5</b>	<b>16.0</b>	<b>32470</b>
<b>Beaf</b>	<b>18</b>	<b>10.5</b>	—	<b>71.3</b>	<b>7150</b>
<b>Potatoes</b>	<b>2.0</b>	—	<b>21.0</b>	<b>76</b>	<b>3930</b>
<b>Apples</b>	<b>0.4</b>	—	<b>11.3</b>	<b>87</b>	<b>2130</b>

Daily Requirements in Energy depend upon muscle activity of a person:

- easy muscle work — 2500 kcal;

- average muscle work (students, doctors and some others) — 3500 kcal;
- hard muscle work — 4500 kcal;
- especially hard muscle work (sportsmen) — 7000 kcal.

High muscle activity increases energy requirements by 30–50 %. They are also increased by serious diseases of patients. Thus rheumatoid arthritis increases in energy requirements up to 10 %. High mental activity doesn't require increase in energy. Brain constantly oxidizes 5–6 g of glucose.

Increase in the energy of food products and decrease in physical activity are responsible for obesity. Obesity is a noninfectious epidemic of the 21 century. 300 million people in the world suffer from obesity. In highly developed countries their number is 30 % of the total population. Obesity increases the risk of heart and oncological diseases, diabetes mellitus.

### 1.4 The Second Law of Chemical Thermodynamics

**The second law of thermodynamics** deals with the spontaneity of processes in nature:

- *spontaneous processes* proceed without absorbing energy from the surroundings; they run up to the equilibrium state. They are dissolving, diffusion, osmosis, all types of explosion and many other reactions and processes.

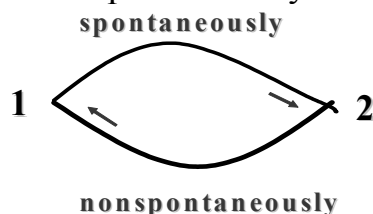
- *nonspontaneous processes* proceed by absorbing energy from the surroundings. They are photosynthesis, electrolysis and some other.

**Thermodynamic Equilibrium** is a state of a system characterized by constant thermodynamic parameters ( $T$ ,  $p$ ,  $V$  and others) in all the points of its volume. The system in equilibrium state is not able to produce useful work.

Equilibrium state is maintained only in isolated and closed systems. It can't be achieved in open systems because of permanently changing outer conditions.

*Stationary state* of an open system is an analogue for its equilibrium state. Stationary system is characterized by thermodynamic parameters which remain constant for a long period of time with simultaneous ability to produce useful work. The balanced flow of heat and substances inside and outside a system is responsible for stationarity of an open system. All biological systems, including human body, are defined as open systems at their stationary state.

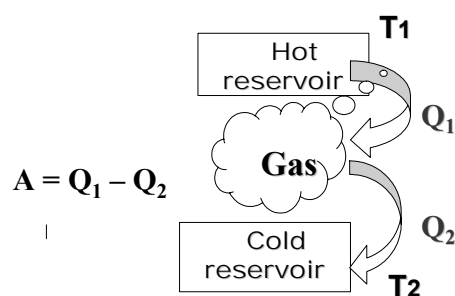
The main feature of processes in nature is their asymmetry: they run spontaneously only in one direction. When a forward process proceeds spontaneously, a reverse process runs nonspontaneously:



A lump of sugar spontaneously dissolves in a cup of coffee, but dissolved sugar does not spontaneously reappear in its original form. Water runs downhill but

never up spontaneously. A piece of sodium metal reacts violently with water to form sodium hydroxide and hydrogen gas. However, hydrogen gas and sodium hydroxide do not interact to form water and sodium. We witness many of these spontaneous processes in everyday life. A type of a process (spontaneous or nonspontaneous) can be predicted within the Second Law of Chemical Thermodynamics.

The second law was developed by French physicist Sadi Carnot when he studied heat engine work. Heat engines are machines that convert heat energy into mechanical work. Steam locomotives, steam turbines and internal combustion engines in automobiles play an essential role in our technological society.



**Figure 1.4** — A scheme of an ideal heat engine

An ideal heat engine is composed of a hot reservoir with the temperature  $T_1$ , a cold reservoir with the temperature  $T_2$  and gas or vapor referred to as a working body. When the heat engine is working the gas is reversibly heated and then cooled. A step of gas expansion is followed by a step of its compression, thus the working body fulfills mechanical work.

### Carnot's Theorems

- 1) The heat engines' efficiency depends upon temperatures of hot and cold reservoirs and doesn't depend upon the nature of gas.
- 2) The efficiency of heat engines can't exceed unity.

Carnot's Equation is:

$$\text{Efficiency} = \frac{A}{Q_h} \leq \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1} \quad 1.10$$

Since  $T_2 \neq 0$ , (absolute zero can't be achieved), efficiency  $< 1$

The efficiency of modern heat engines is rather low: for steam locomotives it is about 20 %, for internal combustion engines in automobiles ~30 %. It was proved experimentally that the efficiency of the chemical energy of food conversion in a human body is approximately 25 %, the efficiency of ATP conversion into muscle work ~50%, the efficiency of healthy heart ~43%.

The second law may be defined in several ways:

- **it is impossible to extract the amount of heat from a hot reservoir and use it all to do work. Some amount of heat must be exhausted to the cold reservoir** (Kelvin-Planck's statement);

• **it is impossible for heat to flow from a colder body to a warmer body without any work having been done to accomplish this flow** (Clausius's statement);

• **a perpetual motion machine of the second type is impossible** (it is a heat engine of which efficiency is equal to unity).

The mathematical description of the Second Law involves a state function named **Entropy** ( $S$ , J/K). The term «Entropy» was invented by Clausius in 1865.

Clausius defined entropy as heat absorbed by a system, divided by the absolute temperature of the system at the time the heat was absorbed:

$$S = Q/T \quad 1.11$$



**Rudolf Clausius**  
(1822–1888)

Rudolf Julius Emanuel Clausius was a German physicist and mathematician and is considered one of the central founders of the science of thermodynamics. His most important paper, on the mechanical theory of heat, published in 1850, first stated the basic ideas of the second law of thermodynamics. In 1865 he introduced the concept of entropy.

---

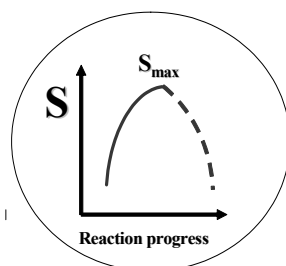
Entropy is the only state function which can be defined in two different ways: (a) thermodynamical, (b) statistical.

Thermodynamic definition of entropy is: «**Entropy is a quantitative measure of the amount of thermal energy not available to do work**». In other words entropy is a measure for «*waste energy*» which dissipates to the surroundings and is not available to produce useful work. The higher entropy is, the lower the efficiency of a process is.

The Clausius inequality is considered to be the mathematical description of the Second Law:

$$\Delta S \geq Q/T \quad 1.12$$

Isolated systems do not absorb energy ( $Q = 0$ ), hence  $\Delta S \geq 0$  thus entropy of an isolated system constantly increases up to its maximum value (figure 1.5).



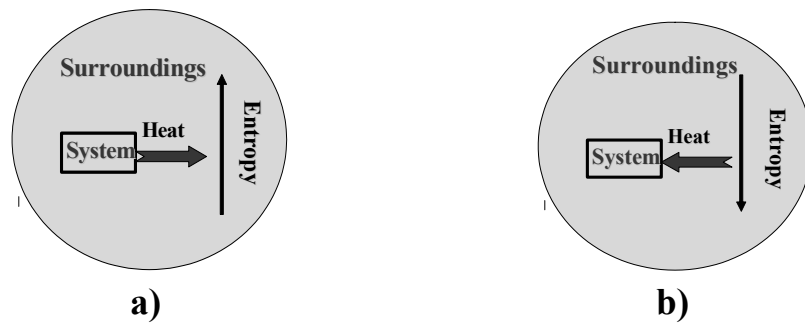
**Figure 1.5 — Change in Entropy in isolated systems**



Assuming that the Universe is an isolated system Clausius gave the following combined definition for the first and second laws of thermodynamics: «**The energy of the universe is constant, the entropy increases toward the maximum**».

In such a way Clausius postulated the *Entropy death* of the Universe: it will be destroyed not being able to produce useful work; its efficiency will become zero.

Closed and open systems do not tend to entropy maximum because they exchange entropy with their surroundings (figure 1.6).



**Figure 1.6 — (a) In an exothermic process heat is transferred from the system to the surroundings and as a result the entropy of the surrounding increases. (b) In an endothermic process heat is absorbed from the surroundings and thereby the entropy of the surroundings decreases**

One of the most profound and original treatments of entropy is that of the nobel prize-winning chemist Ilya Prigogine. He studied thermodynamics of open systems and came to the belief that open stationary systems are attracted to the state of minimum entropy production, i.e. The state where the smallest amount of disorder is produced and the least amount of energy is wasted (Prigogine's theorem).

In other words, all changes in stationary systems proceed slowly. Prigogine's theorem gives reason for homeostasis: constant parameters of a human body. This statement is not applicable to babies because changes in their bodies are rather fast.

Statistical definition of entropy was proposed by the great Austrian physicist Ludwig Boltzmann in 1904. **Entropy is a measure of disorder or randomness in a system.** It's a negative concept, this time the opposite of organization.



**Ludwig Boltzmann**  
**(1844-1906)**

Ludwig Eduard Boltzmann was an Austrian physicist famous for his profound contributions to the fields of statistical mechanics and statistical thermodynamics.

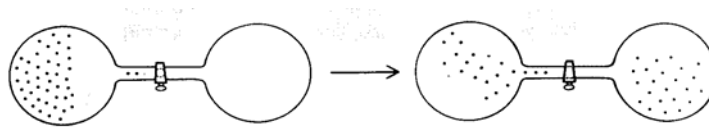
Statistical thermodynamics derives energy state of a system from energy state of its structural units. **Boltzmann's equation** is considered to be another mathematical description of the second law:

$$S = k \times \ln W \quad 1.13$$

where  $k$  — the Boltzmann's coefficient ( $k = 1.38 \times 10^{-23} \text{ j/k}$ );

$W$  — thermodynamics probability or a number of microstates a system can be described. A microstate is an energy state of a structural unit of a system. The greater the number of microstates is, the higher disorder or randomness in a system is.

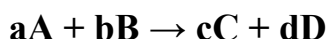
Consider a cylinder filled with compressed air and connected to an evacuated vessel (figure 1.7). When the valve of the cylinder is opened, gas will pour from it and distribute itself evenly throughout the volume of the vessel, so that the system changes from a more ordered state to a less ordered one. This experiment proves the Boltzmann's statement for the second law of thermodynamics: «total disorder increases in any spontaneous process».



**Figure 1.7 — Spontaneous processes**

As all statistical laws, the second law is not available for systems which contain a small and a huge number of structural units. The deviations from this law are known as fluctuations.

The entropy change for a chemical reaction ( $\Delta_r S$ , J/K) may be calculated on the base of the Hess law, using *the standard molar entropy* of reactants and products ( $S$ , J/mol $\times$ K). For a hypothetical chemical reaction:



the change in entropy ( $\Delta_r S$ ) can be calculated in the following way:

$$\Delta_r S = c \times S(C) + d \times S(D) - a \times S(A) - b \times S(B) \quad 1.14$$

**EXAMPLE 1.3** Calculate the standard entropy change for the following chemical reaction using: standard entropy values of reactants and products:



Substance	State	$S^\circ_{298}$ , J/mole $\times$ K
CaCO <sub>3</sub>	s	92.9
CaO	s	39.8
CO <sub>2</sub>	g	213.6

**Answer:**

$$\begin{aligned} \Delta_r S &= S^\circ_{298}(\text{CaO}) + S^\circ_{298}(\text{CO}_2) - \Delta_{\text{com}} H^\circ_{298}(\text{CaCO}_3) = \\ &= 39.8 + 213.6 - 92.9 = 160.5 \text{ J/K.} \end{aligned}$$

Thus, when one mole of **CaCO<sub>3</sub>** decomposes to form 1 mole of CaO and 1 mole of gaseous CO<sub>2</sub>, there is an increase in entropy equal to 160.5 J/K.

## 1.5 Calculating free energy changes

Two tendencies operate simultaneously during chemical reactions: (a) a tendency for particles to unite into more complicated systems which reduces enthalpy ( $H \rightarrow \min$ ); (b) a tendency for particles to separate, which increases entropy ( $S \rightarrow \max$ ). The total effect of these two opposing tendencies in processes taking place at constant temperature and pressure is reflected by a state function known as Gibbs free energy (Gibbs potential or isobaric-isothermal potential):

$$G = H - TS \quad 1.15$$

The combined review of the first and second laws gives opportunity to calculate free energy change in a closed system:

$$\begin{cases} Q = \Delta U + p\Delta V + A' \\ \Delta S = Q/T \end{cases}$$

Rearrange this to get:

$$A' = T\Delta S - \Delta U - p\Delta V = T\Delta S - (\Delta U + p\Delta V),$$

where  $\Delta U + p\Delta V = \Delta H$ .

Thus  $A' = -(\Delta H - T\Delta S)$ , that is why

$$\Delta H - T\Delta S = \Delta G \quad 1.16$$

Hence  $A' = -\Delta G$ , and free energy change has a sense of useful work fulfilled by a system or under a system.

The sign of  $\Delta G$  is a criterion for reactions' spontaneity.

Spontaneous process	$A' > 0$	$\Delta G < 0$
Equilibrium state	$A' = 0$	$\Delta G = 0$
Nonspontaneous process	$A' < 0$	$\Delta G > 0$

Thus, we can make a conclusion that all spontaneous processes run with the decrease of free energy of a system. This statement can be represented in a graph form (figure 1.8).

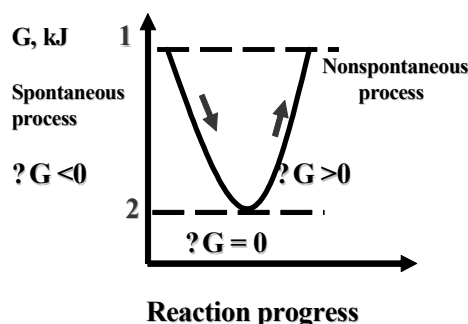


Figure 1.8 — Energy profile of spontaneous and nonspontaneous processes

Sometimes it is possible to change the character of a reaction by altering thermodynamic parameters of a system: temperature, pressure, concentration of substances. The effect of temperature on spontaneity of different processes is given in table 1.3.

Table 1.3 — Temperature Effect on  $\Delta G$  of a Reaction

$\Delta H$	$\Delta S$	$\Delta G$
+	+	Positive at low temperatures; negative at high temperatures. Reaction spontaneous at high temperatures
+	—	Positive at all temperatures. Reaction nonspontaneous at all temperatures
—	+	Negative at all temperatures. Reaction spontaneous at all temperatures
—	—	Negative at low temperatures; positive at high temperatures. Reaction spontaneous at low temperatures

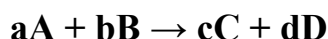
When calculating  $\Delta G$ , we can determine:

- the direction of a spontaneous process;
- the amount of useful work produced by a system in the result of a spontaneous process.

**There are several methods to calculate Gibbs free energy changes**

1. Calculating free energy change of chemical reactions ( $\Delta_r G$ ) on the base of the Hess law, using the standard molar free energy of formation ( $\Delta_f G$ , kJ/mol).

For a hypothetical chemical reaction:



the change in free energy ( $\Delta_r G$ ) can be calculated in the following way:

$$\Delta_r G = c \times \Delta_f G (C) + d \times \Delta_f G (D) - a \times \Delta_f G (A) - b \times \Delta_f G (B) \quad 1.17$$

**EXAMPLE 1.4** Calculate  $\Delta_r G$  for a biochemical reaction under standard conditions:  $C_6H_{12}O_6 (aq) \rightarrow 2 C_2H_5OH (\ell) + 2 CO_2 (g)$

Substance	State	$\Delta_f G^\circ_{298}$ , kJ/mole
$C_6H_{12}O_6$	aq	- 917
$C_2H_5OH$	$\ell$	- 175
$CO_2$	g	- 394

**Answer:**

$$\Delta_r G = 2 \times \Delta_f G^\circ_{298} (C_2H_5OH) + 2 \times \Delta_f G^\circ_{298} (CO_2) - \Delta_f G^\circ_{298} (C_6H_{12}O_6) = 2 \times (- 175) + 2 \times (-394) - (- 917) = - 221 \text{ kJ.}$$

This reaction runs spontaneously under standard conditions.

2. Calculating free energy change of chemical reactions ( $\Delta_r G$ ) on the base of the equation 1.16.

**EXAMPLE 1.5** Calculate  $\Delta_r G$  of a biochemical reaction under standard condition:  $C_6H_{12}O_6 (aq) + 6 O_2 (g) \rightarrow 6 CO_2 (g) + 6 H_2O (\ell)$

Substance	State	$\Delta_f H^\circ_{298}$ , kJ/mole	$S^\circ_{298}$ J/mole $\times$ K
$C_6H_{12}O_6$	aq	- 1,263	264
$O_2$	g	0	205
$CO_2$	g	- 394	214
$H_2O$	$\ell$	- 286	70

**Answer:**

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(a) } \Delta_r H &= 6 \times \Delta_f H^\circ_{298}(\text{CO}_2) + 6 \times \Delta_f H^\circ_{298}(\text{H}_2\text{O}) - \Delta_f H^\circ_{298}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6) = \\ &= 6 \times (-394) + 6 \times (-286) - (-1,263) = -2,817 \text{ kJ.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \text{(b) } \Delta_r S &= 6 \times S^\circ_{298}(\text{CO}_2) + 6 \times S^\circ_{298}(\text{H}_2\text{O}) - S^\circ_{298}(\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6) - 6 \times S^\circ_{298}(\text{O}_2) = \\ &= 6 \times 214 + 6 \times 70 - 264 - 6 \times 205 = 210 \text{ J/K or } 0.210 \text{ kJ/K.} \end{aligned}$$

$$\text{(c) } T \times \Delta_r S = 298 \times 0.210 = 62.58 \text{ kJ.}$$

$$\text{(d) } \Delta_r G = \Delta_r H - T \times \Delta_r S = (-2,817) - 62.58 = -2,879 \text{ kJ.}$$

This reaction runs spontaneously under standard conditions.

3. Calculating free energy change of chemical reactions ( $\Delta_r G$ ), using the equation referred to as an isotherm of a chemical reaction.

• for reactions running in liquid solutions:

$$\Delta_r G = \Delta_r G^\circ + R \times T \times \ln \frac{[C]^c \times [D]^d}{[A]^a \times [B]^b} \quad 1.18$$

where  $[A]$  и  $[B]$  — molarity of reactants,  $[C]$  и  $[D]$  – molarity of products, mol/L.

• for reactions running in gaseous phases:

$$\Delta_r G = \Delta_r G^\circ + R \times T \times \ln \frac{P^c(C) \times P^d(D)}{P^a(A) \times P^b(B)} \quad 1.19$$

where  $P$  — partial pressure of a gas in a mixture.

4. Calculating free energy change in processes of substances transporting against their concentration gradient:

$$\Delta_r G = v \times R \times T \times \ln \frac{[A]_{ph2}}{[A]_{ph1}} \quad 1.20$$

where  $[A]_{ph2}$  and  $[A]_{ph1}$  are molarity of a substance in different phases.

$$[A]_{ph2} > [A]_{ph1}$$

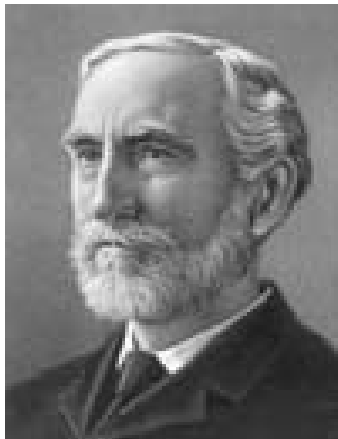
Calculating free energy change is essential for biosystems since makes it possible to understand deeply the sense of biochemical reactions. For example equation (1.20) can be applied to calculate osmotic work produced by kidneys.

**EXAMPLE 1.6** Calculate osmotic work produced when kidneys excrete 0.158 moles of  $\text{Cl}^-$  in 1 L of urea at  $37^\circ\text{C}$ . Take into consideration that molarity of chloride ions in plasma is 0.104 mol/ℓ and in urea - 0.158 mol/L.

**Answer:**

$$A_{\text{osm}} = -\Delta G = v \times R \times T \times \ln 0.158/0.104 = 0.158 \times 8.31 \times 310 \ln 1.519 = 170.2 \text{ J}$$

Osmotic work of kidneys is 170.2 J



**J. W. Gibbs  
(1839-1903)**

Josiah Willard Gibbs was the American physical chemist who introduced free energy into chemical thermodynamics. A professor of mathematical physics at Yale University from 1871 until his death in 1903, Gibbs was the first to show how the laws of thermodynamics can be applied to chemical processes. Because Gibbs published his works in a not very well-known American journal at a time when most scientific work was being done in Europe, his outstanding contributions to chemical thermodynamics were not recognized until 13 years after they were first published. In the 1890s, however, his 400 pages of elegant mathematical development of this subject were translated into French and German, and European scientists quickly recognized the greatness of his work. To commemorate Gibbs, free energy is symbolized G and is sometimes called Gibbs free energy

---

## 1.6 Bioenergetics

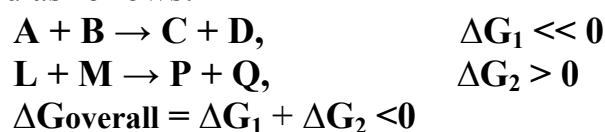
**Bioenergetics** is thermodynamics of biological systems. It deals with energy, heat and work exchange in plants, animals and human bodies. A human body is an open stationary system. Its main source of energy is chemical energy of food products (99 %). Carbohydrates are responsible for 55–60 %, lipids — 20–25 %, and proteins — 15–20 % of energy.

In general efficiency of food chemical energy conversion in a human body is approximately 25 %. Thus waste energy dissipated into surroundings is 75 %. 20 liters of water can be boiled if focused daily waste energy of one person. Biochemical reactions are chemical reactions which proceed in vivo. They are:

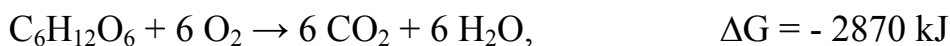
- exergonic (spontaneous)  $\Delta_r G < 0$
- endergonic (nonspontaneous)  $\Delta_r G > 0$

Many biochemical reactions are endergonic, but in some cases they can be carried out to an appreciable extent by coupling them with an exergonic reaction.

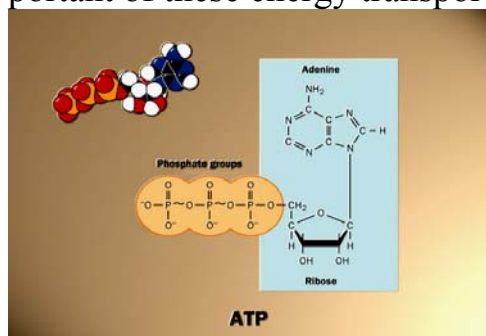
A coupled reaction is a process in which an endergonic reaction is made to proceed by coupling it to an exergonic reaction. Biologically coupled reactions are usually mediated with the aid of one enzyme. A scheme of a coupled reaction can be represented as follows:



Carbohydrates and lipids metabolism involves highly spontaneous oxidation reactions:

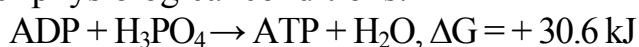


Some of this energy is released as heat that maintains constant body temperature. Another portion is stored in high-energy molecules that a body uses as «power sources» for numerous reactions that occur within cells. The most important of these energy transport molecules is adenosine triphosphate (ATP).

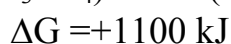
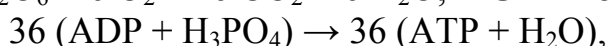
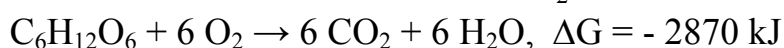


Adenosine triphosphate (ATP) is a high — energy triphosphate ester used in living systems to provide chemical energy for metabolic needs.

The synthesis of ATP molecules from ADP and phosphoric acid is nonspontaneous under physiological conditions:



In cells ATP production is coupled with glucose oxidation. One molecule of glucose can convert as many as 36 ADP molecules into ATP molecules as it is oxidized to  $\text{CO}_2$  and water:



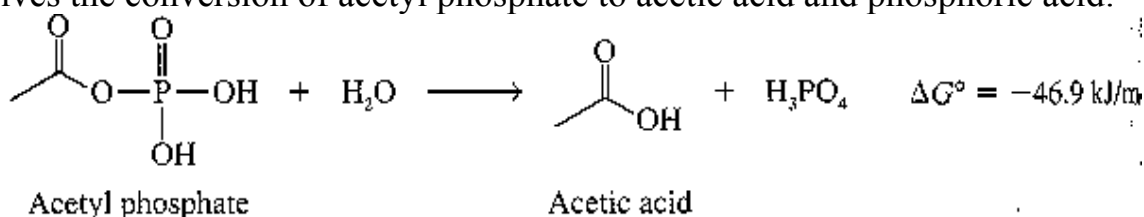
---


$$\Delta G \text{ overall} = - 2870 + 1100 = - 1770 \text{ kJ}$$

Although 1100 kJ of energy is stored in this coupled process, 1770 kJ of energy is «wasted». Efficiency of the process is:  $e = 1100/2870 = 0.38$  or 38 %.

Thus cells harness 38 % of the chemical energy stored in glucose to drive the biochemical machinery of metabolism. The remaining 62 % of energy is dissipated as heat.

**EXAMPLE 1.7** One of the biochemical reactions that produce ATP involves the conversion of acetyl phosphate to acetic acid and phosphoric acid:

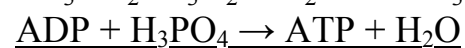
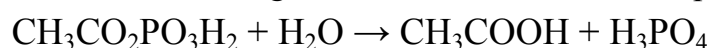


Write the overall balanced equation, and show that the coupled reaction is spontaneous.

**Answer:**

A coupled process links a spontaneous reaction with a nonspontaneous one. In this case the energy released in the acetyl phosphate reaction provides the energy needed to drive the conversion of ADP to ATP.

Combining the two reactions gives the overall balanced equation:



The net energy change for the coupled process is the sum of the  $\Delta_r G$  values for the individual reactions:

$$\Delta_r G = \Delta_r G^\circ_{\text{acetyl phosphate}} + \Delta_r G^\circ_{\text{ATP}} = -46.9 \text{ kJ} + 30.6 \text{ kJ} = -16.3 \text{ kJ}$$

The negative value of  $\Delta_r G$  shows that the free energy released in the reaction is more than enough to drive the conversion of ADP to ATP.

## EXERCISES FOR THE SELF CONTROL

### DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. Provide definitions of energy, heat and work.
2. Compile a list of as many state functions as you can identify.
3. The evolution of life requires the organization of a very large number of molecules into biological cells. Does the formation of living organisms violate the Second Law of thermodynamics? State your conclusion clearly and present arguments to support it.
4. Each of the following statements is false. Rewrite that each makes a correct statement about free energy:
  - (a) In any process at constant T and P, the free energy of the universe decreases.
  - (b) When T changes during the process, the free energy of the system always decreases.
  - (c)  $\Delta_r G > 0$  for any spontaneous process.
  - (d)  $\Delta_r G = \Delta_r H + T \times \Delta_r S$ .
5. A certain reaction is known to have  $\Delta_r G$  value of -122 kJ. Will the reaction necessarily occur if reactants are mixed together?
6. According to the second law of thermodynamics, the entropy of an irreversible process in an isolated system must always increase. On the other hand, it is well known that the entropy of living systems remains small. (For example, the synthesis of protein molecules from individual amino acids is a process that leads to a decrease in the entropy.) Is the second law invalid for living systems? Explain.
7. Without referring to any table, predict whether the entropy change is positive, nearly zero, or negative for each of the following reactions:

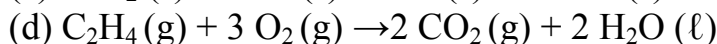
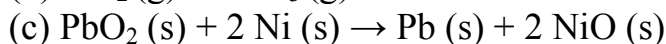
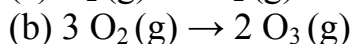
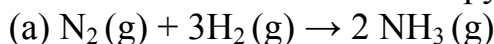
- (a)  $\text{N}_2(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow 2 \text{NO}(\text{g})$
- (b)  $2 \text{Mg}(\text{s}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow 2 \text{MgO}(\text{s})$
- (c)  $2 \text{H}_2\text{O}_2(\text{l}) \rightarrow 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g})$
- (d)  $\text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{CO}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{g}) + \text{CO}(\text{g})$

### NUMERICAL EXERCISES

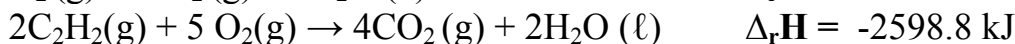
1. Calculate the standard enthalpy change for the following reactions:
  - (a)  $2 \text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$
  - (b)  $\text{C}(\text{s}) + 2 \text{H}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow \text{CH}_4(\text{g})$
  - (c)  $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}(\text{l}) + 3 \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow 2 \text{CO}_2(\text{g}) + 3 \text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l})$
  - (d)  $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3(\text{s}) + 2 \text{Al}(\text{s}) \rightarrow \text{Al}_2\text{O}_3(\text{s}) + 2 \text{Fe}(\text{s})$



2. Calculate the standard entropy change for the following reactions:



3. From the following data

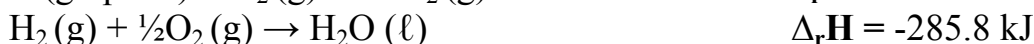
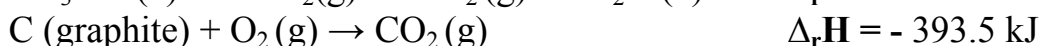
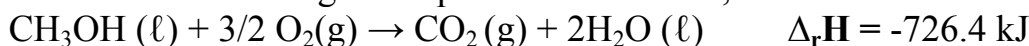


Calculate the standard enthalpy change for the reaction:

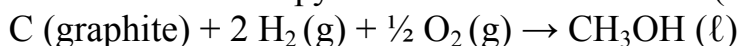


**ANSWER: +226.6 kJ/mol**

4. From the following enthalpies of combustion,



Calculate the enthalpy of formation of methanol ( $\text{CH}_3\text{OH}$ ) from its elements:



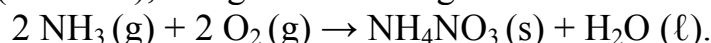
**ANSWER: -238.7 kJ/mol**

5. Calculate the standard enthalpy of formation of carbon disulfide ( $\text{CS}_2$ ) from its elements, given that



**ANSWER: +86 kJ/mol**

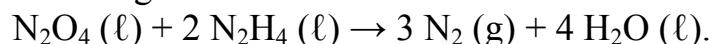
6. Calculate  $\Delta_r\text{H}$ ,  $\Delta_r\text{S}$ , and  $\Delta_r\text{G}$  for the production of  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$  from ammonia and oxygen ( $t = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ), using the following reaction:



(This reaction is not feasible industrially because  $\text{NH}_3$  combustion cannot be controlled to give  $\text{NH}_4\text{NO}_3$  product.)

**ANSWER: -559 kJ; - 573 J $\times$ K<sup>-1</sup>; - 388.5 kJ**

7. Calculate  $\Delta_r\text{H}$ ,  $\Delta_r\text{S}$ , and  $\Delta_r\text{G}$  for the production of  $\text{N}_2$  from  $\text{N}_2\text{O}_4$  and  $\text{N}_2\text{H}_4$  ( $t = 25^\circ\text{C}$ ) according to the reaction:



**ANSWER: -1254.4 kJ; + 322.7 J $\times$ K<sup>-1</sup>; - 1350.6 kJ**

8. Nitrogen-fixing bacteria help  $\text{N}_2$  to interact with  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  to produce  $\text{NH}_3$  and  $\text{O}_2$  using ATP as their energy source. Approximately 24 molecules of ATP are consumed per molecule of  $\text{N}_2$  fixed. What percentage of the free energy derived from ATP is stored in  $\text{NH}_3$ ?

**ANSWER: 90.27%**

9. The hydrolysis of ATP to ADP has  $\Delta_r H = -21.0$  kJ/mol, where as  $\Delta_r G^\circ = -30.6$  kJ/mol at 298 K. Calculate  $\Delta_r S$  for this reaction. What happens to the spontaneity of this reaction as the temperature is increased to 37°C?

**ANSWER: 32.2 J/mol×K**

10. In running a mile, the average person consumes about 500 kJ of energy.

(a) How many moles of ATP does this represent?

(b) Assuming 38% conversion efficiency, how many grams of glucose must be «burned»?

**ANSWER: 16.34 moles, 215 g**

11. The standard enthalpy of combustion of solid phenol (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH) is — 3054 kJ/mol at 298 K and its standard molar entropy is 144.0 J/mol×K. Calculate the standard Gibbs energy of formation of phenol at 298 K.

**ANSWER: - 211 kJ /mol**

12. The standard enthalpy of combustion of solid urea CO(NH<sub>2</sub>)<sub>2</sub> is — 632 kJ/mol at 298 K and its standard molar entropy is 104.6 J/mol×K. Calculate the standard Gibbs energy of formation of urea at 298 K.

**ANSWER: - 365.2 kJ/mol**

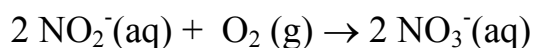
13. How much energy is available for sustaining muscular and nervous activity from the combustion of 1.00 mol of glucose molecules under standard conditions at 37°C (blood temperature)? The standard entropy of reaction is + 182.4 J/mol×K.

**ANSWER: 2865 kJ**

14. At 298 K the standard enthalpy of combustion of sucrose is -5797 kJ/mol and the standard Gibbs energy of the reaction is -6333 kJ/mol. Estimate the additional (non-expansion) work that may be obtained by raising the temperature to blood temperature, 37°C.

**ANSWER: 21.6 kJ**

15. Certain bacteria in the soil obtain the necessary energy for growth by oxidizing nitrite to nitrate:



The standard Gibbs energies of formation of NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> to NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> are -34.6 kJ/mol and -110.5 kJ/mol, respectively, calculate the amount of Gibbs energy released when 1 mole of NO<sub>2</sub><sup>-</sup> is oxidized to 1 mole of NO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>.

**ANSWER: -75.9 kJ/mol**

## CHAPTER 2

### THE RATES OF CHEMICAL REACTIONS

*The rate of chemical reactions is a very complicated subject. This statement is to be interpreted as a challenge to enthusiastic and vigorous chemists; it is not to be interpreted as a sad sigh of defeat.*

*Harold S. Johnston*

**After reading this chapter, you should be able to:**

- define rates of homogeneous and heterogeneous reactions;
- describe mechanism and molecularity of chemical reactions;
- discuss rate laws and rate constants;
- describe temperature dependence of the reactions rate.

#### 2.1 Rate and mechanism of chemical reactions

Chemical kinetics is a branch of chemistry dealing with the rates and mechanisms of chemical reactions. Kinetic method of investigation is widely used for studying natural processes.

Average rate of *homogeneous reactions* (reactions preceding in a uniform medium) is defined as the change in the concentration of reactants or products per unit time:

$$\text{Rate } (\mathcal{G}) = \pm \frac{[A] - [A]_0}{\tau}, \quad 2.1$$

where  $\tau$  — time, s., min., hours;

$[A]_0$  — initial molar concentration, mol/l;

$[A]$  — final molar concentration.

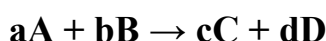
A negative sign appears in the equation to make the rate positive, even though substance A concentration decreases with time.

For a chemical reaction  $2 \text{NO}_2 \rightarrow 2 \text{NO} + \text{O}_2$

the rate ( $\mathcal{G}$ ) of  $\text{NO}_2$  consumption is equal to  $\mathcal{G} = - \frac{[\text{NO}_2] - [\text{NO}_2]_0}{\tau}$

The rate of  $\text{O}_2$  production can be calculated as  $\mathcal{G} = \frac{[\text{O}_2] - [\text{O}_2]_0}{\tau}$

In general, for the chemical reaction



the rate is given by

$$\text{rate } (\mathcal{G}) = -\frac{1}{a} \frac{d[A]}{d\tau} = -\frac{1}{b} \frac{d[B]}{d\tau} = \frac{1}{c} \frac{d[C]}{d\tau} = \frac{1}{d} \frac{d[D]}{d\tau} \quad 2.2$$

where the expressions in brackets refer to the concentrations of the reactants and products at time  $\tau$  after the start of the reaction.

For *heterogeneous reactions* (reactions proceeding in non uniform medium) an average rate is defined as a change in moles of reactants and products per unit time per unit area of an interface surface:

$$\text{Rate} (\mathcal{G}) = \pm \frac{\nu(A) - \nu_0(A)}{\tau \times S}, \quad 2.3$$

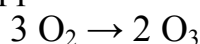
where  $\tau$  — time, s., min., hours

$\nu_0(A)$  — initial amount of a substance, mol.

$\nu(A)$  — final amount of a substance, mol.

$S$  — an interface surface,  $\text{m}^2$ .

**EXAMPLE 2.1** Write the rates for the following reactions in terms of the disappearance of reactants and appearance of products:



**Answer:**

$$\text{Rate} (\mathcal{G}) = -\frac{1}{3} \frac{d[\text{O}_2]}{d\tau} = \frac{1}{2} \frac{d[\text{O}_3]}{d\tau}$$

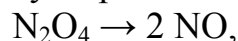
The rate of chemical reactions depends upon:

- nature of reactants;
- their physical state;
- nature of solvents (for reactions in solutions);
- concentration of reactants;
- pressure (for gaseous reactants);
- temperature;
- catalyst;
- some other external factors.

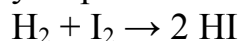
The rates of chemical processes in vivo differ greatly. The time of the total renewal of bone tissue is 4–7 years, the time of a half proteins renewal — 70 days, chemical reactions responsible for neural activity run instantly.

Each reaction involves a huge number of collisions among molecules of reactants. An elementary step is a collision of reactants' particles which produce molecules of a product. A *reaction mechanism* is a sequence of elementary steps that leads to product formation. Each step in such a sequence is called an elementary reaction. Elementary reactions can be:

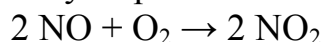
(a) **unimolecular**: an elementary step involves one molecule



(b) **bimolecular**: an elementary step involves two molecules



(c) **termolecular**: an elementary step involves three molecules



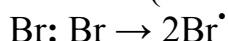
A number of molecules involved in elementary step is defined as molecularity. *Molecularity* can't exceed three since probability of four particles collision is negligibly low.

If a reaction mechanism involves only one elementary reaction it is known as simple, but most reactions involve several elementary reactions (they are complex). The largest number of steps is involved in *chain* or *radical reactions* which generate free radicals as intermediates. Free radicals are particles with unpaired electron. They are generated in case of photolysis, thermolysis and oxidation-reduction reactions.

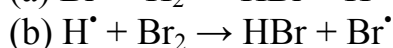
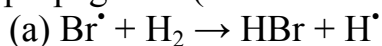
One of the best known gas-phase chain reactions involve is the formation of hydrogen bromide from molecular hydrogen and bromine between 230<sup>o</sup>C and 300<sup>o</sup>C:  $\text{H}_2(\text{g}) + \text{Br}_2(\text{g}) \rightarrow 2\text{HBr}(\text{g})$

We assume the following mechanism for a process:

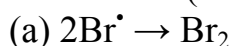
1) Chain initiation (unimolecular step)



2) Chain propagation (involves two bimolecular steps):



3) Chain termination (involves three bimolecular steps):

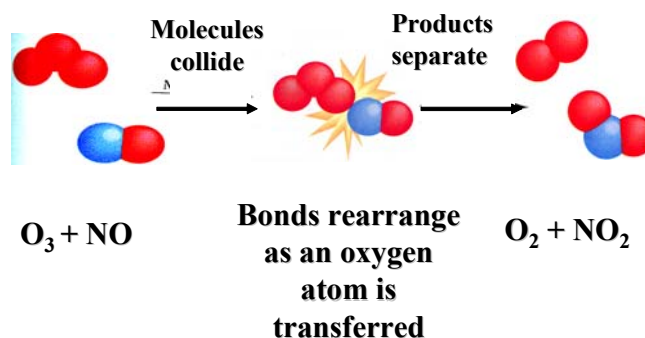


Radical reactions proceed in vivo under the affect of different free radicals  $\text{OH}^\bullet$ ,  $\text{HOO}^\bullet$ ,  $\text{ROO}^\bullet$ ,  $\text{O}_2^\bullet$  and some ones. Scientists came to the belief that accumulation of free radicals in intracellular fluids is one of the reasons for aging.

Rate of radical reactions can be increased greatly under the influence of radiation. Even small dozes of radiation can accelerate generation of free radicals. Free radicals cause the destruction of cell membranes, suppress immune system of people, and cause different diseases. Radical reactions can be retarded by antioxidant substances: vitamins A, E, C and selenium compounds.

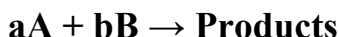
## 2.2 Rate laws and rate constants

The rate of homogeneous reaction depends on a number of collisions of the reacting particles per unit time. The number of collisions, in turn, is directly proportional to the concentration of the reactants (figure 2.1).



**Figure 2.1 — The reaction between ozone and NO is believed to occur by a mechanism that consists of the single bimolecular step shown here in a molecular view**

Thus the rate of a reaction is directly proportional to the reactants' concentration raised to a power. For a hypothetical chemical reaction



the rate can be expressed as

$$\text{Rate } (\mathcal{G}) = k \times [A]^x \times [B]^y \quad 2.4$$

This equation, known as the *rate law*, tells us that the rate of a reaction is not constant; its value at any time ( $\tau$ ) is proportional to the concentrations of A and B raised to a power. These powers are the orders of a reaction by reactants. The sum of powers is called the *overall reaction order* ( $n$ ):  $n = x + y$ .

The order of a reaction can be determined experimentally. Only for simple reactions their order coincides with coefficients in chemical equations.  $k$  is a *rate constant* which depends upon temperature and nature of substances and doesn't depend upon their concentrations.

### Zero-Order Reactions

The rate law for a zero-order reaction of the type



is given by

$$-\frac{d[A]}{d\tau} = k \times [A]^0 = k \quad 2.5$$

The quantity  $k$  ( $\text{mol} \times \ell^{-1} \times \text{s}^{-1}$ ) is the zero-order rate constant. It can be calculated as

$$k = \frac{[A]_0 - [A]}{\tau} \quad 2.6$$

As you can see, the rate of the reaction is independent of the reactant concentration (figure 2.2). Photochemical, catalytic and enzymatic reactions run as the zero-order reactions.

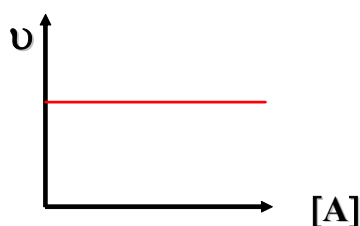


Figure 2.2 — Zero-order reaction

### First-Order Reactions

A first-order reaction is one in which the rate of the reaction depends only on the concentration of the reactant raised to the first power:

$$\text{Rate } (\mathcal{G}) = -\frac{d[A]}{d\tau} = k \times [A], \quad 2.7$$

where  $k$  ( $\text{s}^{-1}$ ) is the first-order rate constant. It can be calculated as follows:

$$k = \frac{1}{\tau} \times \ln \frac{[A]_0}{[A]} \quad 2.8$$

A measure of considerable practical importance in kinetic studies is the *half-life* ( $\tau_{1/2}$ ) of a reaction. The half-life of a reaction is defined as the time it takes for the concentration of the reactant to decrease by half of its original value.

For the first-order reactions the half-life is calculated as:

$$\tau_{1/2} = \frac{\ln 2}{k} = \frac{0.693}{k} \quad 2.9$$

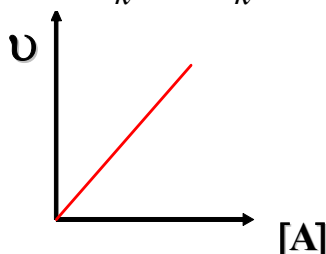


Figure 2.3 — First-order reaction

Radioactive decay and many other natural processes fit first-order kinetics. Half-lives of radioactive isotopes which are the main factors of the Chernobyl zone's contamination are:

$$\begin{aligned} I^{131} &= 8 \text{ days} \\ Sr^{90} &= 27 \text{ years} \\ Cs^{137} &= 26.6 \text{ years} \end{aligned}$$

**EXAMPLE 2.2.** In healing some forms of cancer a medicine, containing radioisotope Ir-192 is used (its half-life is 74.08 days). Calculate how much of Ir-192 will be contained in a human body through 10 days.

**Answer:**

$$\tau_{1/2} = \frac{\ln 2}{k} = \frac{0.693}{k}$$

$$k = \frac{0.693}{74.08} = 9.35 \times 10^{-3} \text{ day}^{-1}$$

$$\frac{[A]}{[A]_0} = e^{-0.00935 \times 10 \text{ days}} = 0.91 \text{ or } 91 \%$$

### Second-Order Reactions

We consider two types of second-order reactions here. In one type, there is just one reactant. This type is represented by the general reaction



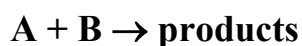
and that rate is

$$\text{rate} (\mathcal{G}) = k [\text{A}]^2, \quad 2.10$$

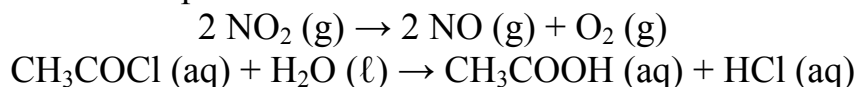
$$\text{where } k = \frac{1}{\tau} \times \frac{[A]_0 - [A]}{[A]_0 \times [A]}$$

$$\tau_{1/2} = \frac{1}{k[A]_0} \quad 2.11$$

The second type involves two different reactants. It is represented by



This reaction is the first order in A, first order in B, and second order overall. Below are a few examples of a second-order reactions:



Hydrolysis of proteins, carbohydrates, lipids and other bioactive compounds run the second-order kinetics.

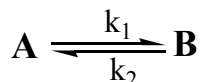
### 2.3 The kinetics of complex reactions

Many reactions take place by a mechanism that involves several elementary steps. They are named complex reactions. Among them chain reactions considered in chapter 2.1 are distinguished by extremely large number of elementary steps. Other types of complex reactions are:

- reversible;
- parallel;
- consecutive.

#### Reversible Reactions

Most reactions are reversible to a certain extent, and we must consider both the forward and reverse rates. For the reversible reaction that proceeds by two elementary steps:

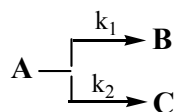


where  $k_1$  and  $k_2$  — are rate constants of forward and reverse reactions respectively.

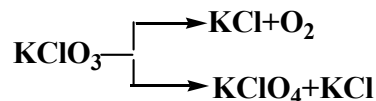
The rate law for a reversible reaction is  $\mathcal{G} = k_1 [\text{A}] - k_2 [\text{B}]$

#### Parallel Reactions

Parallel Reactions run simultaneously in several directions thus a conversion of a reactant results in several different products according to the scheme given below:



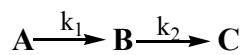
For example, the thermal decomposition of potassium chlorate can be represented as follows:



The rate law for a parallel reaction is  $\mathcal{G} = k_1 ([\text{A}]_0 - [\text{B}]) + k_2 ([\text{A}]_0 - [\text{C}])$

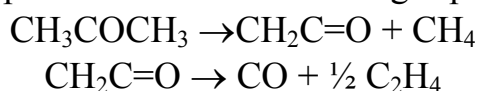
#### Consecutive Reactions

A consecutive reaction is one in which the product from the first step becomes a reactant for the second step and so on. For a two-step consecutive reaction we have:



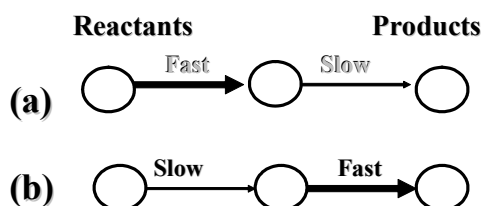


The thermal decomposition of acetone in the gas phase is an example:



If we assume that the first step is much faster than the second one, the overall rate is controlled by the rate of the second step, which is aptly called the rate-determining step (fig.2.4). The *rate determining step* is the slowest step in the sequence of steps leading to the formation of products. It governs the rate of the overall chemical reaction:  $\mathcal{G} = k_2 [\text{B}]$

If we assume that the second one is much faster than the first step, the overall rate is controlled by the rate of the first step:  $\mathcal{G} = k_1 [\text{B}]$



**Figure 2.4 — In these diagrams of reaction schemes, heavy arrows represent fast steps and light arrows represent slow steps**

Kinetics of complex reactions is summarized in table 2.1

Table 2.1 — Kinetics of Complex Reactions

Nº	Type of a reaction	A Scheme	A Rate Law
1	Reversible Reactions	$\text{A} \xrightleftharpoons[k_2]{k_1} \text{B}$	$v = k_1[\text{A}] - k_2[\text{B}]$
2	Parallel Reactions	$\text{A} \begin{cases} \xrightarrow{k_1} \text{B} \\ \xrightarrow{k_2} \text{C} \end{cases}$	$v = k_1 ([\text{A}]_0 - [\text{B}]) + k_2 ([\text{A}]_0 - [\text{C}])$
3	Consecutive Reactions	$\text{A} \xrightarrow{k_1} \text{B} \xrightarrow{k_2} \text{C}$	The rate determining step governs the rate of the overall chemical reaction: $v = k_2 [\text{B}]$

## 2.4 The temperature dependence of reaction rates

Figure 2.5 shows four types of temperature dependence for reaction rate constants. Type (a) represents normal reactions whose rates increase with increasing temperature. Type (b) shows a rate that initially increases with temperature, reaches a maximum, and finally decreases with further temperature rise. It is typical for enzyme-catalyzed reaction. When the enzyme is in the native state, the reaction rate does increase with temperature. At higher temperatures, the enzyme molecule may undergo denaturation, thereby losing its effectiveness as a catalyst. Type (c) shows a steady decrease of rate with temperature. It corresponds to termolecular reactions. The behavior shown in (d) corresponds to a chain reaction. At first, the rate rises gradually with temperature. At a particular temperature, the chain propagation reactions become significant, and the reaction is literally explosive.

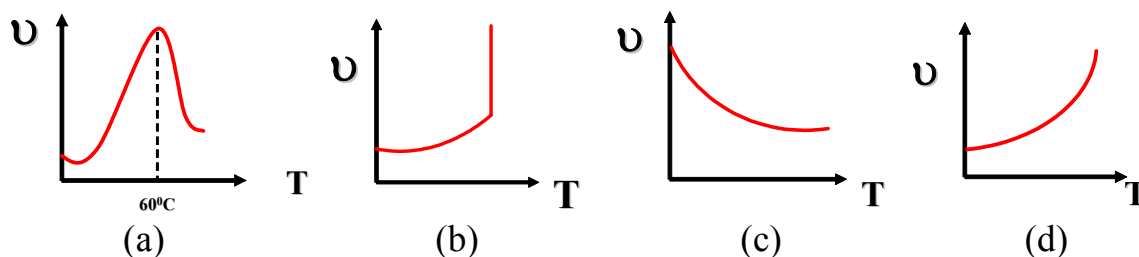


Figure 2.5 — Four types of temperature dependence for reaction rate constants

The normal reactions obey the Van't Hoff's rule: for every  $10^0$  of temperature elevation, the rate of most reactions increases from 2 to 4 times.

$$k_2 = k_1 \times \gamma^{\frac{T_2 - T_1}{10}}, \quad 2.12$$

where  $\gamma$  — is the temperature coefficient of the chemical reaction,  $2 \leq \gamma \leq 4$  for most reactions and  $1.5 \leq \gamma \leq 3.0$  for biochemical reactions.

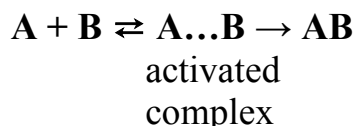
The more accurate description of how reactions' rates depend upon temperature is given in the Arrhenius equation:

$$k = k_0 \times e^{\frac{-E_a}{RT}}, \quad 2.13$$

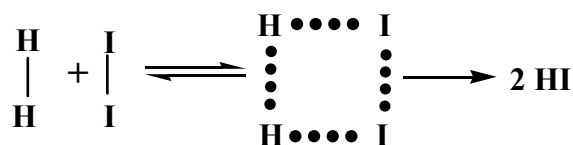
where  $k_0$  — pre-exponential factor;

$E_a$  — activation energy, kJ/mol.

We can define *activation energy* in terms of the theory of activated complex, which represents a pathway of a chemical reaction in the following way:



Before reactants turn into products an activated complex is generated. *Activated complex* is an energetically excited state that is intermediate between reactants and products in a chemical reaction. In activated complexes the chemical bonds in reactants' molecules are partly broken and new bonds are partly formed. For example:



activated complex

The theory of activated complex defines activated energy as the minimum amount of energy required to initiate a chemical reaction. We may think of activation energy as a barrier that prevents less energetic molecules from reacting.

The following graph represents the pathways of chemical reactions (figure 2.6):

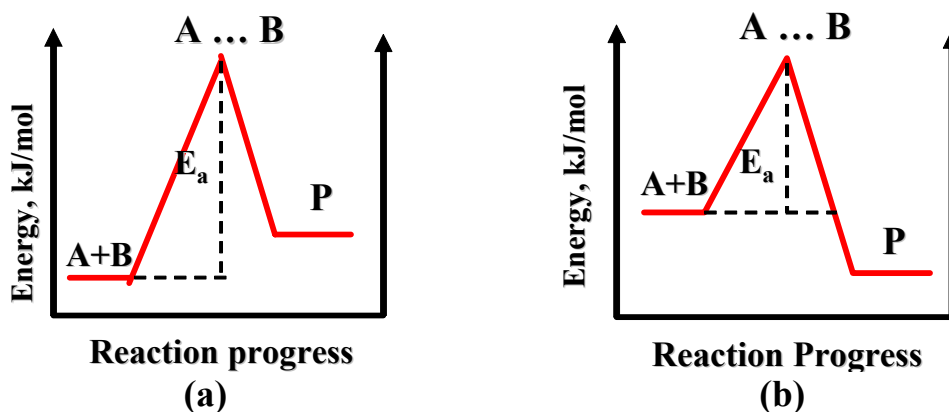


Figure 2.6 — Potential energy profiles of (a) an exothermic reaction, (b) an endothermic reaction

Activation energy depends upon nature of reactants and doesn't depend upon temperature in the narrow range. Normally, only a small fraction of the reacting molecules has enough kinetic energy to exceed the activation energy. The higher the temperature rises, the greater the kinetic energy of reacting molecules is and the larger a fraction of active molecules is in a mixture. Thus increase in temperature accelerates most chemical reactions.

If we know rate constants at two different temperatures we may use them to calculate activation energy according to the formula:

$$\ln \frac{k_1}{k_2} = \frac{E_a}{R} \left( \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1 \times T_2} \right) \quad 2.14$$

**EXAMPLE 3.** The rate constant of a first-order reaction is  $4.60 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$  at  $350^\circ\text{C}$ . Its activation energy is  $104 \text{ kJ/mol}$ . Calculate the temperature at which rate constant of a reaction is  $8.80 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$ .

**Answer:**

$$\ln \frac{k_1}{k_2} = \frac{E_a}{R} \left( \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1 \times T_2} \right)$$

$$\ln k_1 - \ln k_2 = \frac{E_a}{R} \left( \frac{T_1 - T_2}{T_1 \times T_2} \right)$$

$$\ln 4.6 \times 10^{-4} - \ln 8.8 \times 10^{-4} = \frac{104000}{8.314} \times \left( \frac{350 - T_2}{350 \times T_2} \right)$$

$$\left( \frac{350 - T_2}{350 \times T_2} \right) = \frac{\ln \frac{4.6 \times 10^{-4}}{8.8 \times 10^{-4}} \times 8.314}{104000}$$

$$\left( \frac{350 - T_2}{350 \times T_2} \right) = -5.18 \times 10^{-5}$$

$$350 - T_2 = -0.018 \times T_2$$

$$0.98 \times T_2 = 350$$

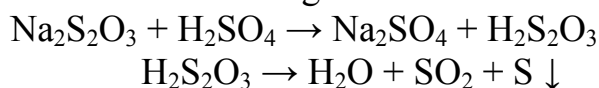
$$T_2 = 356.5 \text{ K}$$

## 2.5 Laboratory Work

### CHEMICAL KINETICS

#### 2.5.1 TEST 1: EFFECT OF THE REACTANTS' CONCENTRATIONS ON THE REACTION RATE

The aim of an experiment is to determine a linkage between reactants concentrations and the rate for the following chemical reaction:



The end of the reaction is identified by evident appearance of sulfur precipitate. Fill 10 test tubes with solution of sodium thiosulfate, sulfuric acid and water according to the scheme, given in table 2.2.

Table 2.2

№ of a test tube	1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
Initial solutions 1 M $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ , ml	1		2		3		4		5	
Water, ml	4		3		2		1		0	
$\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ concentration, mol/l	0.1		0.2		0.3		0.4		0.5	
1 M $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , ml		5		5		5		5		5
Time after which sulfur precipitate appears, s.										

$$\text{Rate of a chemical reaction: } g = \frac{1}{\tau} \quad 2.15$$

Mix solutions of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , contained in test tubes 1 and 2, 3 and 4, 5 and 6, 7 and 8, 9 and 10 respectively. Mark the time of solutions' mixing, and the time, when sulfur precipitate appears.

Calculate rates of a chemical reaction using formula 2.15 and represent the obtained data in a graph form (a plot of rates against  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  concentrations).

#### 2.5.2 TEST 2: EFFECT OF THE TEMPERATURE ON THE REACTION RATE

In this experiment we shall use the same  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  solutions as in the first experiment. Pour 5 ml of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$  solution into four test tubes, and 5 ml of  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  solution into another four test tubes. Arrange these test tubes into four couples. Mark the temperature in a laboratory, and mix solutions of the first couple. Determine time of the reaction under this temperature. Immerse all other test tubes into a chemical glass with water and heat them by ten degrees. Mix solutions of the second couples of test tubes and measure a time of a reaction. Repeat the experiment when the temperature rises is ten degrees higher and so on. Write the obtained data into table 2.3.

Table 2.3

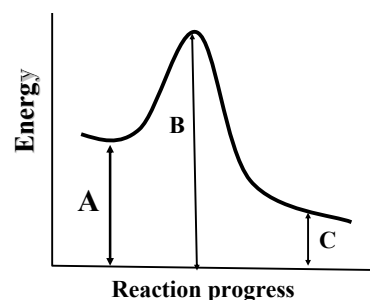
Number of a test tube	Volume of Na <sub>2</sub> S <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> , ml	Volume of H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> , ml	Temperature °C	Time after which sulfur precipitate appears, s.	$g = \frac{1}{\tau}$
1					
2					
3					
4					

Calculate temperature coefficients of the examined reaction. Does the reaction obey the Van't Hoff's rule or not?

## 2.6 Exercises for the self control

### DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. What is meant by the rate of a chemical reaction?
2. What are the units of the reaction rate?
3. Can you suggest two reactions that are very slow (take days or longer to complete) and two reactions that are very fast (reactions that are over in minutes or seconds)?
4. Distinguish between reaction order and molecularity/
5. Explain what is meant by the order of a reaction.
6. On which of the following quantities does the rate constant of a reaction depend? (a) concentrations of reactants, (b) nature of reactants or (c) temperature.
7. Use the Arrhenius equation to show why the rate constant of a reaction (a) decreases with increasing activation energy and (b) increases with the increasing temperature.
8. For the energy profile presented below, which of the following statements is true?
  - (a)  $E_a$  (forward) =  $E_a$  (reverse).
  - (b) A represents the energy of the starting material.
  - (c)  $E_a$  (forward) = B - C.
  - (d)  $E_a$  of the forward reaction is less than  $E_a$  of the reverse reaction.



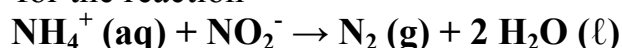
### NUMERICAL EXERCISES

#### REACTION ORDER, RATE LAW

1. Write the rates for the following reactions in terms of reactant the disappearance product output:

- (a)  $C_2H_6 \rightarrow C_2H_4 + H_2$
- (b)  $ClO^- + Br^- \rightarrow BrO^- + Cl^-$
- (c)  $(CH_3)_3CCl + H_2O \rightarrow (CH_3)_3COH + HCl$
- (d)  $2 AsH_3 \rightarrow 2 As + 3H_2$

2. The rate law for the reaction



is given by rate -  $k[\text{NH}_4^+][\text{NO}_2^-]$ . At  $25^\circ\text{C}$ , the rate is  $3.0 \times 10^{-4} \text{ M}^{-1}\text{s}^{-1}$ . Calculate the rate of the reaction at this temperature if  $[\text{NH}_4^+] = 0.26\text{M}$  and  $[\text{NO}_2^-] = 0.080 \text{ M}$

**ANSWER:  $6.2 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol/l}\times\text{s}$**

3. Certain of first-order reaction is 34.5 % complete in 49 min at 298 K. What is its rate constant?

**ANSWER:  $8.6 \times 10^{-3} \text{ min}^{-1}$**

4. What is the half-life of a compound if 75 % of the given sample of the compound decomposes in 60 min? Assume first-order kinetics.

**ANSWER: 30.1 min.**

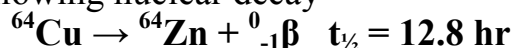
5. The half-life for the (first-order) radioactive decay of  $^{14}\text{C}$  is 5730 years. The amount of  $^{14}\text{C}$  present in an object can be used to determine its age. An archaeological sample contained wood that had only 10 per cent of the  $^{14}\text{C}$  found in living trees. What is its age?

**ANSWER: 19,000 years.**

6. One of the hazards of nuclear explosions is the generation of  $^{90}\text{Sr}$  and its subsequent incorporation in place of calcium in bones. This nuclide has the half-life of 28.1 years. Suppose  $1.00 \mu\text{g}$  was absorbed by a newly born child. How much will remain in (a) 18 years, (b) 70 years if none is lost metabolically?

**ANSWER: (a)  $0.642 \mu\text{g}$ ; (b)  $0.177 \mu\text{g}$**

7. Consider the following nuclear decay



Starting with one mole of  $^{64}\text{Cu}$ , calculate the number of grams of  $^{64}\text{Zn}$  formed in 25.6 hours.

**ANSWER: 16.64 g.**

### ACTIVATION ENERGY

8. Use the equation (2.13) to calculate the rate constant at 300 K for  $E_a = 0.2$ , and  $50 \text{ kJ mol}^{-1}$ . Assume that  $A = 10^{11} \text{ s}^{-1}$  in each case.

**ANSWER:  $4.5 \times 10^{10} \text{ s}^{-1}$ ;  $2.0 \times 10^2 \text{ s}^{-1}$**

9. The rate constant of some reactions double with every 10-degree rise in temperature. Assume that such a reaction takes place at 295 K and 305 K. What must its activation energy be for rate constant to double as described?

**ANSWER: 51.9 kJ/mol**

10. The rate constant of some reactions double with every 10-degree rise in temperature. Assume that such a reaction takes place at 295 K and 305 K. What must its activation energy be for rate constant to double as described?

**ANSWER: 51.9 kJ/mol**

11. The rate constant of a first-order reaction is  $3.46 \times 10^{-2} \text{ s}^{-1}$  at 298K. What is the rate constant at 350K if the activation energy for the reaction is  $50.3 \text{ kJ/mol}$ ?

**ANSWER:  $0.702 \text{ s}^{-1}$ .**

12. The rate constant of a first-order reaction is  $4.6 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$  at  $350^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the temperature at which its rate constant  $8.80 \times 10^{-4} \text{ s}^{-1}$  provided that the activation energy is  $104 \text{ kJ/mol}$ .

**ANSWER: 644 K.**

## CHAPTER 3

### ENZYME KINETICS

*In recent years there has been some controversy about how enzymes manage to catalyze chemical reactions as fast as they do. Lost sight of in these arguments, however, has been the fact that the actual chemical reaction is seldom what limits the rate of an enzymatic reaction.*

*W.W. Cleland*

**After reading this chapter, you should be able to:**

- define catalysis and its general principles;
- describe the characteristics of enzymatic reactions from the viewpoint of energy and equilibrium;
  - discuss enzyme kinetics based on the Michaelis-Menten equation and the significance of the Michaelis constant;
- define enzyme activity or turnover number;
- describe the factors affecting enzymatic reactions.

#### 3.1 General principles of catalysis

Catalysis is a field of chemistry that deals with the change in chemical reactions in the presence of special substances named catalysts.

The general principles of catalysis are:

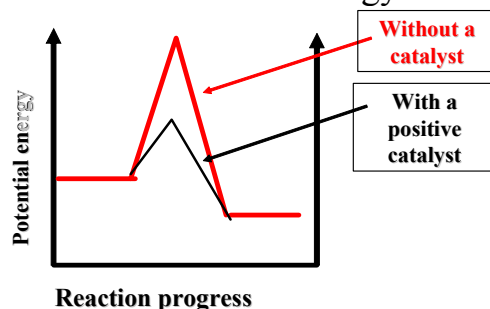
- a catalyst is a substance that changes the rate of a reaction without itself being consumed by the process. A reaction in which a catalyst is involved is a catalyzed reaction, and a process is called catalysis;
- a small quantity of a catalyst should be able to affect the rate of a reaction for a large amount of reactants;
- catalysts do not change the equilibrium constant of chemical reactions.

From the point of view of *activated complex theory* catalysts change the rate of chemical reactions through changing their pathways.

Without a catalyst  $A + B \rightleftharpoons A...B \rightarrow AB$

With a catalyst:  $A + B + C \rightleftharpoons A...C...B \rightarrow AB + C$

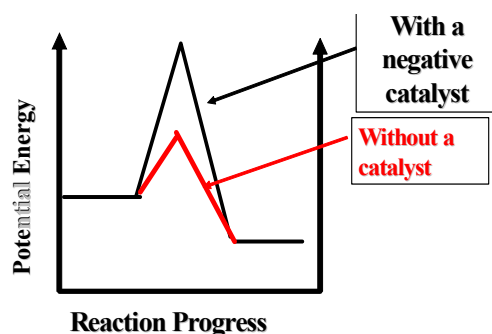
*Positive catalysts* decrease activation energy of a reaction (figure 3.1).



**Figure 3.1 — Positive catalysts**

Positive catalysts increase a fraction of active molecules in a mixture of reactants at a constant temperature. As a result the rate of reactions increases.

*Negative catalysts* increase activation energy of a reaction (figure 3.2).



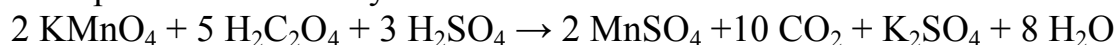
**Figure 3.2 — Negative catalysts**

Negative catalysts decrease a fraction of active molecules in a mixture of reactants at a constant temperature. As a result the rate of reactions decreases.

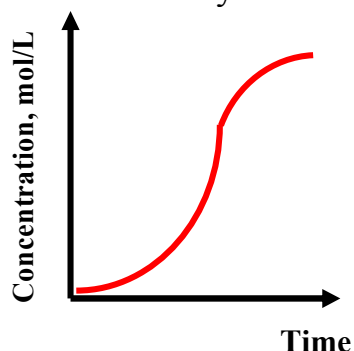
**Table 3.1 — Activation energy of catalytical and noncatalytical chemical reactions**

R e a c t i o n s	E <sub>a</sub> , k J / m o l		C a t a l y s t
	W i t h o u t a c a t a l y s t	W i t h a c a t a l y s t	
$C_2H_4 + H_2 > C_2H_6$	180	40	Pt
		8	Cu
$2H_2O_2 > 2H_2O + O_2$	750	55	I <sub>2</sub>
		20	Catalase

*An autocatalysis* is a process when a product of a reaction acts as a catalyst. An example of an autocatalytic reaction is:



Catalyst:  $Mn^{2+}$ . The kinetic curve of autocatalytic reaction is represented in figure 3.3.

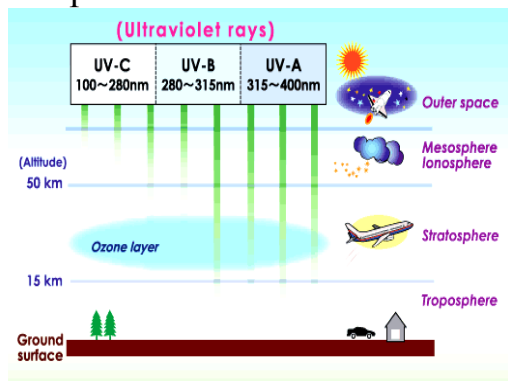


**Figure 3.3 — Kinetic curve of autocatalytic reaction**

The phenomenon of enzyme catalysis usually results in a very large increase in reaction rate and high specificity.



Catalysts are vital in the chemical industry. The market for catalysts in the USA is about 2 billion \$. Catalysts are immensely beneficial in industry, but accidental catalysis in the atmosphere can be highly detrimental. The destruction of ozone layer is an example of homogeneous catalysis, which proceeds in atmosphere under the influence of freons.



The ozone layer acts to protect life on the Earth by blocking harmful ultraviolet rays from the sun. The 1985 report of the discovery of an «ozone hole» over Antarctica focused attention on the idea that humans can have a significant impact on the global environment.

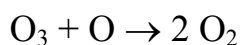
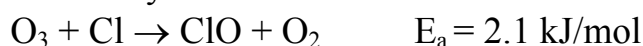
Too much ultra-violet light can result in skin cancer, eye damage such as cataracts, immune system damage, reduction in phytoplankton in the oceans that forms the basis of all marine food, damage to the DNA in various life-forms and probably other things that we don't know about at the moment.

Freons are chloro-fluorocarbons ( $\text{CF}_2\text{Cl}_2$ ), used in a variety of industrial, commercial, and household applications. They are non-toxic, non-flammable, and non-reactive with other chemical compounds. These desirable safety characteristics make them ideal for many applications — as coolants for refrigeration units, aerosol propellants, electronic cleaning solvents, and blowing agents. In atmosphere freons absorb ultraviolet light from the sun that breaks carbon-chlorine bonds and produces chlorine atoms:  $\text{CF}_2\text{Cl}_2 \rightarrow \text{CF}_2\text{Cl}\cdot + \text{Cl}\cdot$ , where  $\text{Cl}\cdot$  is a catalyst.

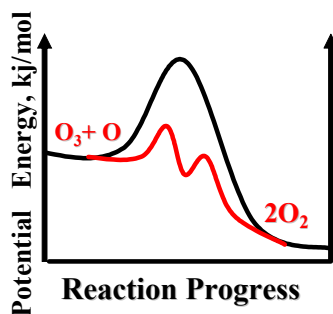
Without a catalyst a reaction proceeds as follows:



Under the effect of a catalyst:



A catalyst decreases the activation energy of a reaction thus increasing its rate (figure 3.4).



**Figure 3.4 — The energy profile for the reaction between  $\text{O}_3$  and  $\text{O}$ . The direct reaction has a much higher activation energy than the chlorine-catalyzed reaction, so  $\text{Cl}$  atoms are effective catalysts for this reaction**

The potential effects on humans and the environment have led to international resolutions designed to gradually phase out production of ozone-depleting substances.

### 3.2 The Equation of Enzyme Kinetics

Almost all biological functions are supported by chemical reactions catalyzed by biological catalysts, enzymes. Efficient metabolism is controlled by orderly, sequential, and branching metabolic pathways. Enzymes accelerate chemical reactions under physiologic conditions: 37°C and neutral pH. However, an enzyme cannot alter the equilibrium of a concentration, but can only accelerate the reaction rate, by decreasing the activation energy of the reaction.

Enzymes accelerate chemical reactions under physiologic conditions: 37°C and neutral pH. Nearly all enzymes are proteins, although some ribonucleic acid molecules, termed ribosome, also have catalytic activity. More than 2,000 enzymes were extracted from living systems; some of them (~150) are applied in medicine as drugs. Enzymes differ from other catalysts by: (a) very high catalytic activity, (b) high selectivity (one enzyme activates only one or two biochemical reactions).

In 1913, the German biochemist Leonor Michaelis and the Canadian biochemist Maud L. Menten proposed a mechanism to explain the dependence of the initial rate of enzyme-catalyzed reactions on concentration. They considered the following scheme, in which ES is the enzyme-substrate complex:



where S – a substrate, E – an enzyme, P – a product of a reaction.

The initial rate of product formation is given by

$$\mathcal{G} = k_2 [ES], \quad 3.1$$

where  $k_2$  — is a first-order rate constant, known as molar enzyme activity or *turn-over number*, expressed in  $\text{min}^{-1}$ . It's the number of substrate molecules processed by an enzyme molecule per second when the enzyme is saturated with the substrate. For most reactions  $k_2$  values are in the range of  $1 \times 10^4 < k_2 < 6 \times 10^6 \text{ min}^{-1}$

A concentration of an enzyme-substrate complex [ES] can't be measured experimentally, but can be derived through another experimental data. To derive the expression for the rate in terms of the more easily measurable substrate concentration, Michaelis and Menten assumed that

$$\mathcal{G} = \frac{k_2 \times [E]_0 \times [S]}{K_M + [S]} \quad 3.2$$

Substituting equation 3.1 with equation 3.3 yields

$$\mathcal{G} = \frac{k_2 \times [E] \times [S]}{K_M + [S]} = \frac{\mathcal{G}_{\max} \times [S]}{K_M + [S]}, \quad 3.3$$

where  $K_M$  — is the equilibrium constant, known as Michaelis constant.  $K_M$  characterizes stability of enzyme-substrate complexes. The lower  $K_M$ , is, the

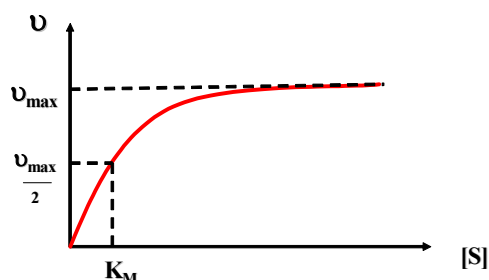
higher stability of a complex is. A multiplication  $k_2 \times [E]_{\text{overall}}$  is constant and is defined as  $\mathcal{G}_{\text{max}}$  (maximum rate). Maximum rate corresponds to the zero-order enzymatic reaction.

Equation (3.2) is a rate law of an enzymatic reaction, which is known as the **Michaelis-Menten equation**.

At low substrate concentrations ( $[S] \ll K_M$ ) equation (3.3) becomes

$$\mathcal{G} = \frac{\mathcal{G}_{\text{max}}}{K_m} \times [S] \quad 3.4$$

It is the first-order reaction in  $[S]$ . This rate law corresponds to the initial linear portion of the plot in figure 3.5.



**Figure 3.5 — Kinetic curve of enzymatic reaction**

At high substrate concentrations ( $[S] \gg K_M$ ), equation (3.3) can be written as

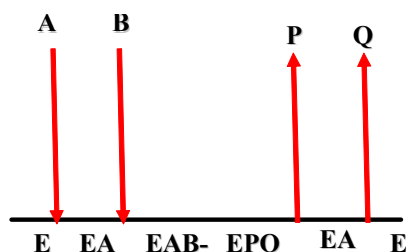
$$\mathcal{G} = \mathcal{G}_{\text{max}}; \quad 3.5$$

It's a zero order in  $[S]$  and corresponds to the horizontal portion of the plot in figure 3.5. Now consider what happens when  $[S] = K_M$ . From equation 3.3 we find that this condition gives  $\mathcal{G} = \mathcal{G}_{\text{max}}/2$ , so  $K_M$  equals the concentration of  $S$  when the rate is half its maximum value.

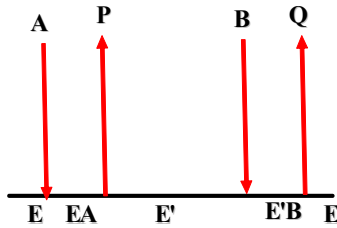
A kinetic curve of an enzymatic reaction is given in figure 3.5. We may use it for graphical determination of  $\mathcal{G}_{\text{max}}$  and  $K_M$ .

In many cases, the process involves two or more substrates. The overall picture of a bisubstrate reaction can be represented by  $A + B \rightleftharpoons P + Q$ , where  $A$  and  $B$  are the substrates and  $P$  and  $Q$  are the products.

The binding of  $A$  and  $B$  to the enzyme can take place in different ways, which can be categorized as a sequential (figure 3.6) or nonsequential mechanism (figure 3.7).



**Figure 3.6 — The Sequential Mechanism. In this mechanism, one substrate must bind before a second substrate can bind**



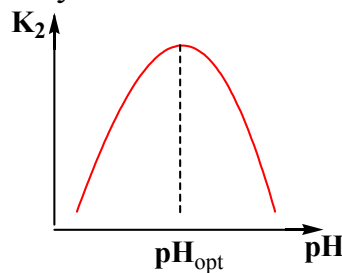
**Figure 3.7 — The Nonsequential Mechanism**

In this mechanism, one substrate binds, and one product is released.

Factors affecting enzymatic reactions are:

- temperature;
- acidity and basicity of medium;
- enzyme inhibitors.

Enzymes work best at an optimum pH value, which varies from enzyme to enzyme (figure 3.8). Most enzymes that are active within cells have a pH optimum fairly close to the range of pH within which cells normally function. For example, the pH optima of two digestive enzymes, pepsin and trypsin, occur at about pH 2 and pH 8 respectively.

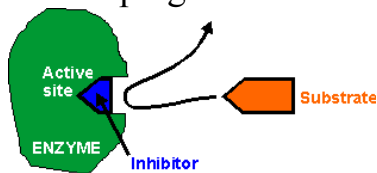


**Figure 3.8 — The effect of acidity on enzymes' activity**

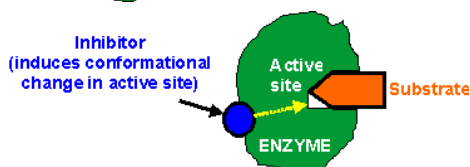
We consider two forms of inhibition (there are others):

- competitive inhibition;
- noncompetitive inhibition.

*Competitive inhibitors* structurally similar to substrate and bind to active site — keeping out the substrate:



Original (uninhibited)  $\mathcal{G}_{\max}$  can be attained by increasing  $[S]$  (competes out the inhibitor).  $K_M$  increases (apparent loss of affinity for a substrate).



*Noncompetitive inhibitors* bind away from the catalytic site but cause a conformational change to be transmitted to the active site.

### 3.3 Exercises for the self control

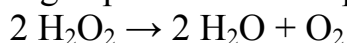
#### DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. How does a catalyst increase the rate of a reaction?
2. What are the characteristics of a catalyst?

3. Why does a catalyst must affect the rate of the reaction in both directions
4. A certain reaction is known to proceed slowly at room temperature. Is it possible to make a reaction proceed at a faster rate without changing the temperature?
5. Are enzyme-catalyzed reactions the examples of homogeneous or heterogeneous catalysis? Explain.
6. The concentrations of enzymes in cells are usually quite small. What is the biological significance of this fact?
7. Define the terms (a) a turnover number, (b) the sequential mechanism of enzymatic reactions, (c) the nonsequential mechanism of enzymatic reactions, (d) competitive inhibitors, (e) noncompetitive inhibitors.
8. Discuss the features, advantages, and limitations of the Michaelis-Menten mechanism of enzyme action.

### NUMERICAL EXERCISES

1. Activation energy of hydrogen peroxide decomposition



is 75.0 kJ/mol. Activation energy of the same reaction catalyzed by free iodine is 55.0 kJ/mol. Calculate how much times does a catalyst accelerate a reaction.

**ANSWER: 3,205**

2. The hydrolysis of acetylcholine is catalyzed by the enzyme acetyl cholinesterase, which has a turnover rate of  $25,000 \text{ s}^{-1}$ . Calculate how long it takes for the enzyme to cleave one acetylcholine molecule.

**ANSWER:  $4 \times 10^{-5} \text{ s}$**

3. An enzyme that has a  $K_M$  value of  $3.9 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$  is studied at an initial substrate concentration of 0.035 M. In 1 min, it is found that 6.2  $\mu\text{M}$  of a product has been produced. Calculate the value of  $\mathcal{G}_{\text{max}}$  and the amount of a product formed in 4.5 min.

**ANSWER:  $6.21 \times 10^{-6} \text{ mol/l} \times \text{min}$**

4. The enzyme-catalyzed conversion of a substrate at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  has a Michaelis constant of 0.042 mol/l. The rate of the reaction is  $2.45 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol/l} \times \text{s}$  when the substrate concentration is 0.890 mol/l. What is the maximum velocity of this enzymolysis?

**ANSWER:  $2.56 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol/l} \times \text{s}$**

5. The enzyme-catalyzed conversion of a substrate at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  has a Michaelis constant of 0.035 mol/l. The rate of the reaction is  $1.15 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol/l} \times \text{s}$  when the substrate concentration is 0.110 mol/l. What is the maximum velocity of this enzymolysis?

**ANSWER:  $1.52 \times 10^{-3} \text{ mol/l} \times \text{s}$**

6. The enzyme urease catalyzes the hydrolysis of urea to ammonia and carbon dioxide:  $(\text{NH}_2)_2\text{CO} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow \text{CO}_2 + 2 \text{NH}_3$ . The uncatalyzed reaction has activation energy of 125 kJ/mol. The enzyme catalyzes a mechanism that has activation energy of 46 kJ/mol. By what factor does urease increase the rate of urea hydrolysis at  $21^\circ\text{C}$ ? (Use the Arrhenius equation).

**ANSWER: Urease increases the rate by a factor of  $1.1 \times 10^{14}$**

## CHAPTER 4

# KINETICS AND THERMODYNAMICS OF CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIUM

*When a system is in chemical equilibrium, a change in one of the parameters of the equilibrium produces a shift in such a direction that, were no other factors involved in this shift, it would lead to a change of opposite sign in the parameter considered.*

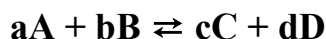
*Henri-Louis Le Chatelier*

**After reading this chapter, you should be able to:**

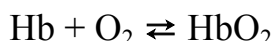
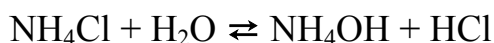
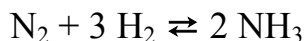
- define reversible reactions and give their examples;
- describe chemical equilibrium from kinetic and thermodynamic points of view;
- discuss different types of equilibrium constants ( $K_c$  and  $K_p$ ) and give their notations; define the Law of mass action
  - define Le Chatelier's Principle; describe effect of temperature, pressure changes and as well as, changes in reactant or product concentration at equilibrium state;
  - understand equilibria in aqueous solutions. Be able to define water ionization equilibrium constant ( $K_w$ ), acid ionization equilibrium constant ( $K_a$ ) and base ionization equilibrium constant ( $K_b$ );
  - describe salt hydrolysis and be able to calculate the hydrolysis equilibrium constants.

### 4.1. Chemical Equilibrium

Few chemical reactions proceed in only one direction. Most are, at least to some extent, reversible. Reversible reactions proceed spontaneously both in forward and reverse directions. An equation for a hypothetical reversible reaction can be represented by



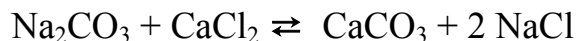
For example:



HemoglobinOxyhemoglobin

We can thank Napoleon for bringing the concept of reaction reversibility to Chemistry. Napoleon recruited the eminent French chemist Claude Louis Berthollet to accompany him as a scientific advisor on the expedition to Egypt in 1798.

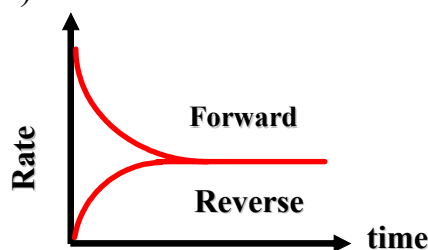
Once in Egypt, Berthollet noticed deposits of sodium carbonate around the edges of some salt lakes found there. He was already familiar with the reaction:



**Claude Louis  
Berthollet  
(1748-1822)**

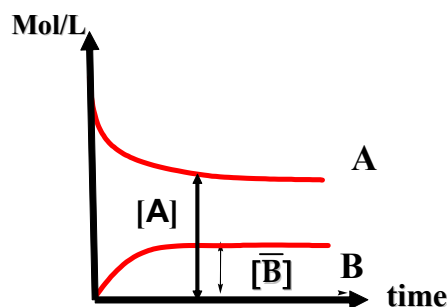
This reaction was known to proceed to completion in the laboratory. He immediately realized that  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  must have been formed by the reverse of this process brought about by the very high concentration of salt in the slowly-evaporating waters. This led Berthollet to the belief that some reactions proceed both in forward and reverse directions. His famous textbook *Essai de statique chimique* presented discovery that an excess of the product of a reaction could drive it in the reverse direction.

Reversible reactions tend to chemical equilibrium. *Chemical Equilibrium* is a state of a reversible process characterized by equal rates of forward and reverse reactions (Figure 4.1).



**Figure 4.1 — Kinetic curves of forward and reverse reactions**

When chemical equilibrium is maintained concentrations of all the components become constant; they do not change with time. Such concentrations are known as *equilibrium concentrations*; they are denoted as  $[\bar{A}]$ , mol/l. Equilibrium concentrations can be figured in a graph form (figure 4.2).



**Figure 4.2 — Kinetic curves of a reversible reaction:  $aA \rightleftharpoons bB$**

Norwegian chemists (and brothers-in-law) Cato Guldberg and Peter Waage developed the *Law of mass action* (1864): the rate of the reaction in either direction is proportional to the reactants concentration.

$$\text{Rate of forward reaction} = k_f[A]^a \times [B]^b$$

$$\text{Rate of reverse reaction} = k_r[C]^c \times [D]^d,$$

where the proportionality coefficients  $k$  are called *rate constants*, and the quantities in square brackets represent concentrations, mol/L.

At equilibrium state

$$\mathcal{G}_f = k_f [\bar{A}]^a \times [\bar{B}]^b \quad 4.1$$

$$\mathcal{G}_r = k_r [\bar{C}]^c \times [\bar{D}]^d \quad 4.2$$

where  $\mathcal{G}_f$  and  $\mathcal{G}_r$  are the rates of forward and reverse reaction respectively.

Since  $\mathcal{G}_f = \mathcal{G}_r$ , we can rearrange equations (4.1) and (4.2) in a following way:

$$\frac{k_f}{k_r} = \frac{[\bar{C}]^c \times [\bar{D}]^d}{[\bar{A}]^a \times [\bar{B}]^b} \quad 4.3$$

The relation of constant quantities is also constant, thus the relation of forward and reverse rate constants is equal to the *equilibrium constant* ( $K$ ):

$$\frac{k_f}{k_r} = K \quad 4.4$$

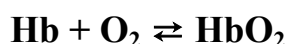
## 4.2 Ways of Expressing Equilibrium Constants

Two types of equilibrium constants can be distinguished:  $K_c$  and  $K_p$ .

The notation  $K_c$  is normally used to denote that the equilibrium constant refers to the expression in which the amounts of substances are expressed in molar concentrations. The Law of mass action for reversible reactions is the following way:

$$K_c = \frac{[\bar{C}]^c \times [\bar{D}]^d}{[\bar{A}]^a \times [\bar{B}]^b} \quad 4.5$$

For example, for a biochemical reaction:



$K_c$  is equal to

$$K_c = \frac{[\text{HbO}_2]}{[\text{Hb}] \times [\text{O}_2]} = 1300 \quad 4.6$$

Concentrations of solids are assumed to be 1, and they can be left out of the concentration ratio without altering the value of  $K$ .

For example, for the reaction of urea preparing:



$K_c$  can be calculated as:

$$K_c = \frac{[\text{H}_2\text{O}]}{[\text{CO}_2] \times [\text{NH}_3]^2} \quad 4.7$$

**EXAMPLE 4.1** The following equilibrium process has been studied at 230°C:  $2 \text{NO}(\text{g}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g}) \rightleftharpoons 2 \text{NO}_2(\text{g})$ . In one experiment the concentrations of the reacting species at equilibrium are found to be  $[\text{NO}] = 0.0542 \text{ M}$ ,  $[\text{O}_2] = 0.127 \text{ M}$ , and  $[\text{NO}_2] = 15.5 \text{ M}$ . Calculate the equilibrium constant ( $K_c$ ) of the reaction at this temperature.



**Answer:**

The equilibrium constant is given by  $K_c = \frac{[NO_2]^2}{[NO]^2 \times [O_2]}$

Substituting the concentrations, we find that

$$K_c = \frac{(15.5)^2}{(0.0542)^2 \times (0.127)} = 6.44 \times 10^5$$

Note that  $K_c$  is given without units.

The notation  $K_p$  is used when the amounts of materials are expressed as gas pressures.

$$K_p = \frac{\bar{P}_C^c \times \bar{P}_D^d}{\bar{P}_A^a \times \bar{P}_B^b} \quad 4.8$$

**EXAMPLE 4.2** The equilibrium constant  $K_p$  for the reaction:



is found to be 1.05 at 250°C. If the equilibrium partial pressure of  $PCl_5$  and  $PCl_3$  are 0.875 atm and 0.463 atm, respectively, what is the equilibrium partial pressure of  $Cl_2$  at 250°C?

**Answer:**

First, we write  $K_p$  in terms of the partial pressures of the reacting species:

$$K_p = \frac{\bar{P}_{PCl_3} \times \bar{P}_{Cl_2}}{\bar{P}_{PCl_5}}$$

Knowing the partial pressures, we write

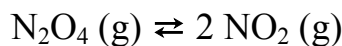
$$1.05 = \frac{(0.463) \times (P_{Cl_2})}{(0.875)} \quad \text{or} \quad P_{Cl_2} = \frac{(1.05) \times (0.875)}{(0.463)} = 1.98 \text{ atm}.$$

Note that we have added atm as the unit for  $P_{Cl_2}$ .

A relationship between  $K_c$  and  $K_p$  is given by the equation:

$$K_c = K_p \times (RT)^{(a+b-c-d)} \quad 4.9$$

**EXAMPLE 4.3** The equilibrium constant ( $K_c$ ) for the reaction:



is  $4.63 \times 10^{-3}$  at 25°C. What is the value of  $K_p$  at this temperature?

**Answer:**

From Equation (4.9) we write  $K_p = K_c (0.0821 \text{ T})^{\Delta n}$ .

Since  $T = 298 \text{ K}$  and  $\Delta n = 2 - 1 = 1$ , we have

$$K_p = (4.63 \times 10^{-3}) (0.0821 \times 298) = 0.113$$

Note that  $K_p$  like  $K_c$ , is treated as a dimensionless quantity. This example shows that we can get quite a different value for the equilibrium constant for the same reaction, depending on whether we express the concentrations in moles per liter or in atmospheres.

### 4.3 Predicting the Direction of a Reaction

When a chemical reaction *is not at equilibrium*, the ratio of concentrations is called the **concentration quotient, (Q)**. The concentration quotient has the same form as the equilibrium concentration ratio, but the concentrations are not equilibrium values: consequently, Q can have any value:

$$Q = \frac{[C]^c \times [D]^d}{[A]^a \times [B]^b} \quad 4.10$$

↙  
These are not equilibrium concentrations

The direction in which a reaction proceeds depends on the relationship between Q and K:

**Q < K reaction goes to the right to make products,**

**Q > K reaction goes to the left to make reactants.**

The relationship between Q and K signals the direction of a chemical reaction. The free energy change, ΔG, also signals the direction of a chemical reaction. These two criteria can be compared:

Reaction goes right when	Equilibrium when	Reaction goes left when
-----------------------------	---------------------	----------------------------

**Q < K    Q = K    Q > K**

**ΔG < 0    ΔG = 0    ΔG > 0**

The similarities suggest a link among Q, K and ΔG. This link is given by the thermodynamical equation of isotherm of a chemical reaction:

$$\Delta G = \Delta G^0 + RT \ln \frac{[C]^c [D]^d}{[A]^a [B]^b} \quad 4.11$$

At equilibrium state ΔG = 0, and concentrations of all reactants are equilibrium concentrations. Hence

$$\Delta G^0 = - RT \times \ln K \quad 4.12$$

We can calculate equilibrium constant applying thermodynamic data:

$$K = e^{-G^0/RT} \quad 4.13$$

**EXAMPLE 4.4** Using standard thermodynamic data, find the value of K at 298°C for the following reaction:  $N_2 + 3 H_2 \rightleftharpoons 2 NH_3$

**Answer:**

Equation (4.11) provides a link between thermodynamic data and K. We must first calculate ΔG° from tabulated standard free energies of formation:

$$\Delta G^0 = 2 \times \Delta_f G^0(NH_3) - \Delta_f G^0(N_2) - 3 \times \Delta_f G^0(H_2)$$

Appendix 2, table 12 contains the appropriate values:

$$\Delta_f G^0(N_2) = 0, \quad \Delta_f G^0(H_2) = 0, \quad \Delta_f G^0(NH_3) = -16.4 \text{ kJ/mol}$$

$$\Delta G^0 = 2 \times (-16.4) = -32.8 \text{ kJ}$$

To determine the equilibrium constant, equation (4.11) must be rearranged to isolate lnK:

$$\ln K = \frac{\Delta G^0}{RT} = \frac{-(32.8 \text{ kJ}) \times (10 \text{ J/kJ})}{(8.314 \text{ J/K}) \times (298 \text{ K})} = 13.24$$

$$K = e^{13.24} = 5.6 \times 10^5 \text{ atm}^{-2}$$

The exponential gives a dimensionless number, since  $e^x$  is always a pure number. However, we assign units to  $K$  as required by the concentration quotient. Remember that the superscript «0» refers to standard conditions that include concentrations of 1 M for solutes and 1 atm partial pressure for gases.

#### 4.4 Equilibrium Constants and Temperature

The effect of temperature on equilibrium constant becomes clear from the combined equations:

$$\begin{cases} \Delta G^0 = \Delta H^0 - T\Delta S^0 \\ \Delta G^0 = -RT \times \ln K \end{cases}$$

As the result:

$$\ln K = -\frac{\Delta H^0}{RT} + \frac{\Delta S^0}{R} \quad 4.14$$

If  $\Delta H < 0$ ,  $\Delta H/R > 0$  (the first term is positive). When  $T$  increases,  $K$  decreases. For exothermic reactions rise in temperature results in equilibrium constant decrease (figure 4.3a).

If  $\Delta H > 0$ ,  $-\Delta H/R < 0$  (the first term is negative). When  $T$  increases,  $K$  also increases. For endothermic reactions rise in temperature results in equilibrium constant increase (figure 4.3b).

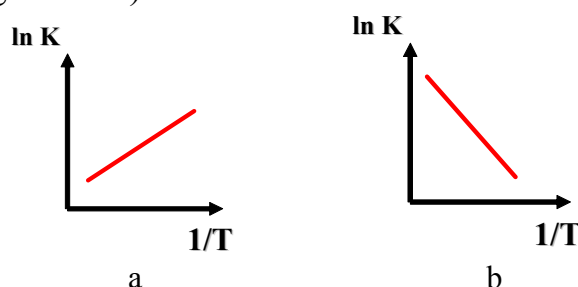


Figure 4.3 — Graphs of  $\ln K$  versus  $1/T$  (a)  $\Delta H > 0$ , (b)  $\Delta H < 0$

#### 4.5 Shifts in Equilibrium (Le Chatelier's Principal)

Chemical equilibrium represents a balance between forward and reverse reactions. This state of a system is most energy preferable since it is characterized by the lowest level of its Free Energy ( $G_{\min}$ ) (Figure 4.4).

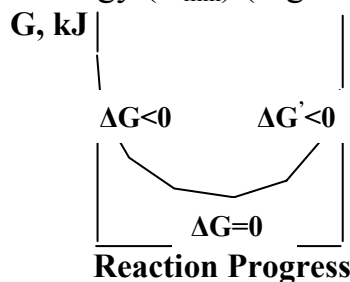


Figure 4.4 — Energy diagram of a reversible reaction



**Henry A.  
Le Chatelier  
(1850–1936)**

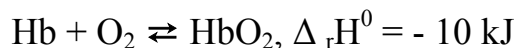
In 1884 French chemist and mining engineer Le Chatelier developed the principle, which was a compact summary of how several factors can affect equilibrium.

---

**Le Chatelier's Principle:** «If a system at equilibrium is disturbed by a change in temperature, pressure, or the concentration of one of the components, the system will shift its equilibrium position so as to counteract the effect of the disturbance».

In other words Le Chatelier's principle states, that if an external stress is applied to a system at equilibrium, the system adjusts itself in such a way that the stress is partially offset.

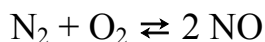
**Effects of temperature changes.** An increase in temperature always shifts the equilibrium state in the endothermic direction, and a decrease in temperature always shifts the equilibrium state in the exothermic direction. For example, for the biochemical reaction of hemoglobin oxidation into oxyhemoglobin:



an increase in temperature shifts the equilibrium state to the left (blood gives oxygen to tissues), a decrease in temperature shifts the equilibrium state to the right (blood absorbs oxygen).

**Effects of pressure changes.** Pressure changes affect the equilibrium state only for gaseous reactions, because liquids and solids are virtually incompressible. An increase in pressure always shifts the equilibrium state in the direction of smallest number of gas molecules; a decrease in pressure always shifts the equilibrium state in the direction of a larger number of gas molecules.

Pressure changes do not effect the equilibrium state of gaseous reactions which run without changes in a number of gas molecules:



For the reaction of hemoglobin oxidation into oxyhemoglobin when blood is in lungs under high pressure of  $\text{O}_2$  gas the equilibrium shifts to the right (blood absorbs oxygen). Venus blood is exposed under a low pressure of  $\text{O}_2$ , therefore equilibrium shifts to the left (blood gives oxygen to tissues).

**Change in reactant or product concentration.** When we add a substance (a reactant or a product) the reaction will shift to reestablish equilibrium by consuming a part of the added substance. Conversely, removal of a substance will result in the reaction moving in the direction that forms more of the substance.

For example, high Hb level in blood shifts equilibrium to the right (blood absorbs oxygen). Low Hb level (anemia) shifts equilibrium to the left (people suffer from oxygen deficiency).

**Effect of catalysts.** Catalysts do not affect the equilibrium constant. Figure 4.5 provides a reminder that a catalyst changes the mechanism of the reaction in a way that reduces the net activation energy barrier, but it does not alter the thermodynamic changes that accompany the reaction. In other words, both the forward activation energy and the reverse activation energy are reduced by a positive catalyst, so the rates of both reactions are increased. The nature of reactants and products are not affected, however, so the free energy change  $\Delta G^0$  does not change, and neither does  $K_{eq}$ . A catalyst allows a reaction to reach equilibrium *more rapidly*, but does not alter the equilibrium position.

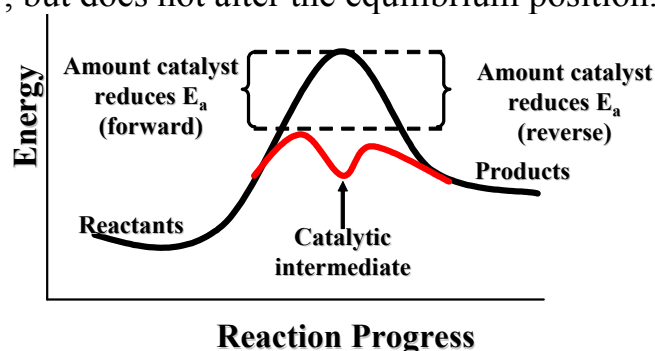


Figure 4.5 — Energy profile of a reversible catalytic reaction

**EXAMPLE 4.5** Consider the following equilibrium process:



Predict the changes in the equilibrium if (a) the reacting mixture is heated at constant volume; (b)  $\text{NF}_2$  gas is removed from the reacting mixture at constant temperature and volume; (c) the pressure on the reacting mixture is decreased at constant temperature; (d) an inert gas, such as helium, is added to the reacting mixture at constant volume and temperature.

**Answer:**

(a) Since the forward reaction is endothermic, an increase in temperature favors the formation of  $\text{NF}_2$ . The equilibrium constant:

$$K_C = \frac{[\text{NF}_2]^2}{[\text{N}_2\text{F}_4]} \text{ will therefore increase with increasing temperature.}$$

(b) The stress here is the removal of  $\text{NF}_2$  gas. To offset it, more  $\text{N}_2\text{F}_4$  will decompose to form  $\text{NF}_2$ . The equilibrium constant  $K_C$  remains unchanged, however.

(c) A decrease in pressure (which is accompanied by an increase in gas volume) favors the formation of more gas molecules, that is, the forward reaction. Thus, more  $\text{NF}_2$  gas will be formed. The equilibrium will remain unchanged.

(d) Adding helium to the equilibrium mixture at constant volume will not shift the equilibrium.

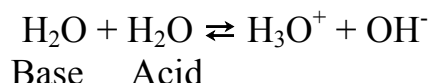
## 4.6 Equilibrium in Aqueous Solutions

Water is the Earth's most important chemical substance. The oceans and seas cover nearly three quarters of the planet's surface. Water and aqueous solutions (from rainwater to blood) have properties that must be interpreted using the principles of chemical equilibrium. Among them proton transfer equilibria are the most important since they are essential for maintaining cellular life. They are a part of the metabolic processes participating in extra- and intra-cellular fluids.

**Water Ionization Equilibrium.** The dissociation of water is a particularly important case, because most acid-base reactions occur in aqueous solutions. Water is a weak electrolyte, which undergoes ionization to a small extent:



This reaction is sometimes called the *autoionization of water* thus it is assumed that one  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  molecule is an acid (proton's donor) and another is a base (proton's acceptor):



Expressing the hydrated proton as  $\text{H}^+$  rather than  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$ , we can write the equilibrium constant for the autoionization of water:

$$K_c = \frac{[\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-]}{[\text{H}_2\text{O}]} \quad 4.15$$

Since a very small fraction of water molecules are ionized, the concentration of water, that is,  $[\text{H}_2\text{O}]$ , remains virtually unchanged. Therefore we rearrange the equation as

$$K_c [\text{H}_2\text{O}] = K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] \quad 4.16$$

The «new» equilibrium constant,  $K_w$ , is called the *ion-product constant* or *water equilibrium constant*.

In pure water at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ , the concentrations of  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{OH}^-$  ions are equal and found to be  $[\text{H}^+] = 1.0 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$  and  $[\text{OH}^-] = 1.0 \times 10^{-7} \text{ M}$ . Thus, from the Equation (4.16) we can derive:

$$K_w = (1.0 \times 10^{-7}) \times (1.0 \times 10^{-7}) = 10^{-14} \quad 4.17$$

Note that whether we have pure water or a solution of dissolved species, the following relation always holds at  $25^\circ\text{C}$ :

$$K_w = [\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-] = 10^{-14} \quad 4.18$$

It is important to remember that, because  $K_w$  is equilibrium constant, its value changes with temperature.

In pure water and aqueous solutions the concentrations of  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{OH}^-$  can be calculated by:

$$[\text{H}^+] = \frac{K_w}{[\text{OH}^-]} \quad 4.19$$

$$[\text{OH}^-] = \frac{K_w}{[\text{H}^+]} \quad 4.20$$

**EXAMPLE 4.6** The concentration of  $\text{OH}^-$  ions in a certain household ammonia cleaning solution is 0.0025 M. Calculate the concentration of  $\text{H}^+$  ions.

**Answer:**

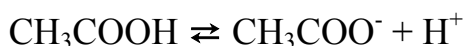
Applying Equation (4.19), we write

$$[\text{H}^+] = \frac{K_w}{[\text{OH}^-]} = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{0.0025} = 4.0 \times 10^{-12} \text{ M}$$

Since  $[\text{H}^+] < [\text{OH}^-]$ , the solution is basic.

**Acid Ionization Equilibrium.** One of the most important examples of chemical equilibrium is the one that exists when acids and bases are present in a solution. The dissociation of a weak acid, HA, in aqueous solution can be represented by  $\text{HA} + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_3\text{O}^+ + \text{A}^-$  or  $\text{HA} \rightleftharpoons \text{H}^+ + \text{A}^-$

For example, *acid ionization equilibrium* in acetic acid solution can be expressed as



When we apply the Law of mass action to acid ionization equilibrium the following equation is generated:

$$K_a = \frac{[\text{H}^+] \times [\text{CH}_3\text{COO}^-]}{[\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}]} \quad 4.21$$

where  $K_a$  — is the *acid ionization constant*. The strength of the acid is indicated by the magnitude of  $K_a$ ; that is, the larger the  $K_a$  value is, the stronger the acids are. Another way to measure the strength of the acid is to calculate its percent dissociation, defined by

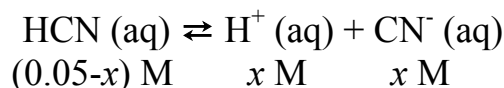
$$\text{percent dissociation} = \frac{[\text{H}^+]_{eq}}{[\text{HA}]_0} \times 100\% \quad 4.22$$

where  $[\text{H}^+]$  is the hydrogen ion concentration at equilibrium and  $[\text{HA}]_0$  is the initial concentration of the acid.

**EXAMPLE 4.7** Calculate the concentration of the undissociated acid, the  $\text{H}^+$  ions, and the  $\text{CN}^-$  ions of a 0.05 M HCN solution and the percent dissociation at 25°C.

**Answer:**

Let  $x$  be the concentration of  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{CN}^-$  at equilibrium. Thus, we have



Using the value of  $K_a$  from Appendix 2, table 8, we write

$$\frac{x^2}{0.05 - x} = 4.9 \times 10^{-10}$$

Since  $K_a$  values for weak acids are generally known to an accuracy of only  $\pm 5\%$ , it is reasonable to require  $x$  to be less than 5% of 0.05, the number from which it is subtracted. Assuming that this approximation holds ( $0.05 - x \approx 0.05$ ), we have  $x^2 = 2.5 \times 10^{-11}$  or  $x = 5.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$

Therefore, at equilibrium,

$$[H^+] = 5.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$$

$$[CN^-] = 5.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$$

$$[HCN] = 0.05 - 5.0 \times 10^{-6} \approx 0.05 \text{ M}$$

Finally, the percent dissociation is given by

$$\frac{5.0 \times 10^{-6}}{0.05} \times 100\% = 1.0 \times 10^{-2}\%$$

**Base Ionization Equilibrium.** The treatment of the base dissociation is the same as that for acids. For example, when ammonia dissolves in water, it reacts as follows:  $NH_4OH \rightleftharpoons NH_4^+ + OH^-$

By analogy with the acid-ionization constant, we can write the *the base ionization constant*  $K_b$  as:

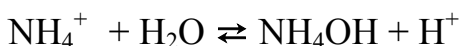
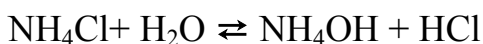
$$K_b = \frac{[NH_4^+] \times [OH^-]}{[NH_4OH]} \quad 4.23$$

The greater  $K_b$  is, the stronger bases are.

**Hydrolysis** is the reaction of substance decomposition by water which runs in aqueous solutions.

**Salts' Hydrolysis** is the reaction of an anion or a cation of a salt, or both, with water. Salt hydrolysis usually affects the pH of a solution.

**Hydrolysis of Salts which involves a cation of a weak base.** Consider the reaction between ammonium chloride and water:

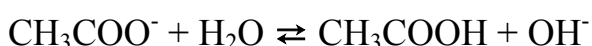
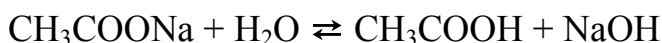


When we apply the Law of Mass Action to hydrolysis equilibrium the following equation is generated:

$$K_h = \frac{[NH_4OH] \times [H^+]}{[NH_4^+]} = \frac{[NH_4OH] \times K_w}{[NH_4^+] \times [OH^-]} = \frac{K_w}{K_b} \quad 4.24$$

where  $K_h$  — is *the hydrolysis equilibrium constant*. In this case salt hydrolysis is responsible for acidic medium in a solution.

**Hydrolysis of Salts which involves an anion of a weak acid.** Consider the reaction between sodium acetate and water:



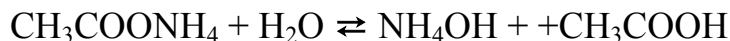
By analogy with the *hydrolysis equilibrium constant of ammonium chloride*, we can write  $K_h$  for sodium acetate as:

$$K_h = \frac{K_w}{K_a} \quad 4.25$$

In this case salt hydrolysis is responsible for basic medium in a solution.



**Salt Hydrolysis, which involves both cation and anion.** Consider the reaction between ammonium acetate and water:



Its hydrolysis equilibrium constant is equal to

$$K_h = \frac{K_w}{K_a \times K_b} \quad 4.26$$

Salt property to undergo hydrolysis is characterized by the hydrolysis percent (h):

$$\mathbf{h} = \frac{\text{Number of salt's particles, which undergo hydrolysis}}{\text{Initial number of salt's particles in a solution}} \quad 4.27$$

Hydrolysis percent can be calculated as

$$\mathbf{h} = \sqrt{\frac{K_h}{C_M}} \quad 4.28$$

The greater hydrolysis equilibrium constant is, the higher the hydrolysis percent.

Salt hydrolysis is a powerful factor that controls acid — base equilibrium in a human body.

## 4.7 Laboratory Work

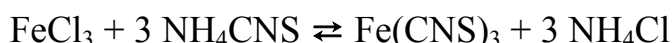
### CHEMICAL EQUILIBRIUM

**Chemical Equipment:** 100 ml- and 250 ml-chemical glasses, test tubes, pipettes.

**Reagents:** FeCl<sub>3</sub> and NH<sub>4</sub>CNS saturated solutions, 0.05M iodine solution, 0.5 percent by mass starch solution, KCl (solid).

**Test 1: Effect of the reactants' concentrations on the equilibrium position**

The reversible chemical reaction under study is:



Before you start an experiment keep in mind that Fe(CNS)<sub>3</sub> solution is red, FeCl<sub>3</sub> solution is yellow, KCl and NH<sub>4</sub>CNS solutions are colorless. When Fe(CNS)<sub>3</sub> concentration in a solution alters its red color can be deepened or fade which signals about shift in equilibrium.

**Carry out an experiment in the following sequence of operations:**

1) Pour 20 ml of distilled water into a chemical glass and treat it with 1–2 drops of FeCl<sub>3</sub> and NH<sub>4</sub>CNS solutions.

2) Pour the prepared solution into four different test tubes.

3) The first test tube's solution is assumed to be standard; we shall compare its color with the colors of the solutions in the other test tubes.

4) Treat a solution of the second test tube with some drops of FeCl<sub>3</sub> saturated solution and compare its color with the color of a standard solution. Does the color deepened or fade? Write a result into table 4.1.

5) Treat a solution in the third test tube with some drops of  $\text{NH}_4\text{CNS}$  saturated solution and compare its color with the color of a standard solution. Does the color deepened or fade? Write a result into table 4.1.

6) Add some  $\text{KCl}$  crystals into the solution of the fourth test and compare its color with the color of a standard solution. Does the color deepened or fade? Write a result into table 4.1.

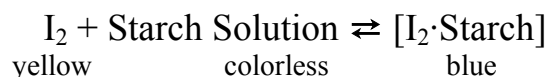
Table 4.1 — The influence of concentration on the chemical equilibrium

Number of a test tube	A substance added to test solutions	The observed result -change in color	Conclusion -a direction of shift in equilibrium
1	—		
2	$\text{FeCl}_3$ (soln.)		
3	$\text{NH}_4\text{CNS}$ (soln.)		
4	$\text{KCl}$ (solid)		

Make a conclusion whether the observed shifting in equilibrium occurs in accordance with Le Chatelier's Principle?

### ***TEST 2: EFFECT OF TEMPERATURE ON THE EQUILIBRIUM POSITION***

The reversible chemical reaction under study is:



#### **Carry out an experiment in the following sequence of operations:**

1) Pour distilled water into 250 ml-chemical glass and heat water up to the boiling point.

2) Take two test tubes and pour 4–5 ml of starch solution and 3–4 ml of iodine solution into each of them. Mark a color of the prepared solution.

3) Immerse one test tube into hot water and compare the color of the solution after heating with its initial color. Does the blue color of starch-iodine complex deepened or fade after heating?

4) Immerse the same test tube into cold water and examine its color. Does the blue color of starch-iodine complex deepened or fade after cooling?

5) Use experimental data to answer the following questions:

(a) What reaction (forward or reverse) is favorable under heating and under cooling?

(b) What reaction (forward or reverse) is exothermic or endothermic?

(c) How to write the equation of the Law of mass action for the given process?

### **4.8 Exercises for the self control**

#### **DISCUSSION QUESTIONS**

1. Define homogeneous equilibrium and heterogeneous equilibrium. Give two examples of each.

2. What do the symbols  $K_c$  and  $K_p$  represent?

3. Taking into consideration the rate constant, explain why the equilibrium constant depends on temperature.

4. List the factors that can shift the position of equilibrium. Does the addition of a catalyst have any effects on the position of equilibrium? Explain.

5. Use the ionization of HCN in water as an example to illustrate the meaning of dynamic equilibrium.

6. Specify which of the following salts will undergo hydrolysis: KF, NaNO<sub>3</sub>, NH<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>2</sub>, MgSO<sub>4</sub>, KCN, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>COONa, RbI, Na<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, CaCl<sub>2</sub>, HCOOK.

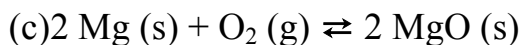
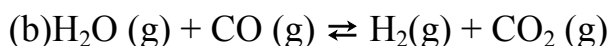
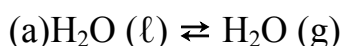
7. Predict the pH (>7, <7, or ≈7) of the aqueous solutions containing the following salts: (a) KBr, (b) Al(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>, (c) BaCl<sub>2</sub>, (d) Bi(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>3</sub>

8. A certain salt, MX (containing the M<sup>+</sup> and X<sup>-</sup> ions), is dissolved in water, and the pH of the resulting solution is 7.0. What can you say about the strength of the acid and the base from which the salt is derived?

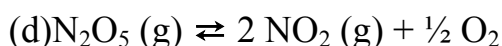
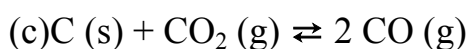
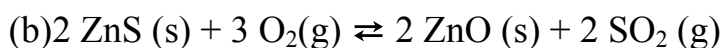
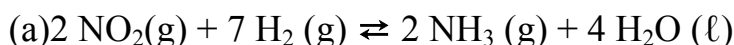
## NUMERICAL EXERCISES

### PROPERTIES OF EQUILIBRIUM CONSTANTS

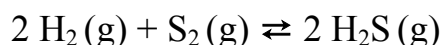
1. Write the expression for the equilibrium constants K<sub>c</sub> and K<sub>p</sub>, if applicable, of each of the following reactions:



2. Write the expression for the equilibrium constants K<sub>c</sub> and K<sub>p</sub>, if applicable, for the following reactions:



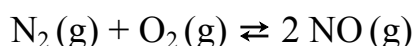
3. Consider the following equilibrium process at 700°C:



Analysis shows that there are 2.50 moles of H<sub>2</sub>, 1.35 × 10<sup>-5</sup> mole of S<sub>2</sub> and 8.70 moles of H<sub>2</sub>S present in a 12.0 ℓ-flask. Calculate the equilibrium constant K<sub>c</sub> for the reaction.

**ANSWER: 1.08 × 10<sup>7</sup>**

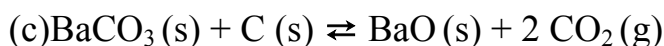
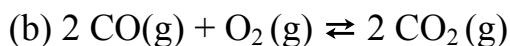
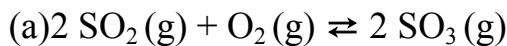
4. Consider the following reaction:



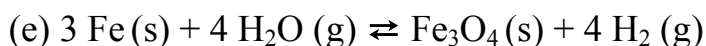
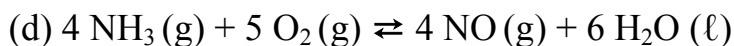
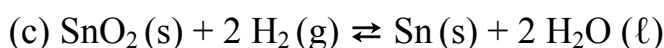
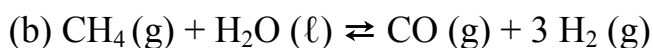
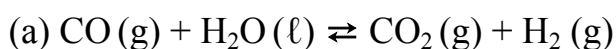
If the equilibrium partial pressure of  $\text{N}_2$ ,  $\text{O}_2$  and  $\text{NO}$  are 0.15 atm, 0.33 atm, and 0.050 atm respectively, at  $2200^\circ\text{C}$ , what is  $K_p$ ?

**ANSWER:  $5.05 \times 10^{-2}$**

5. Using standard thermodynamic data from Appendix 2, table 12, calculate equilibrium constants at 298 K for each of the following chemical equilibria:

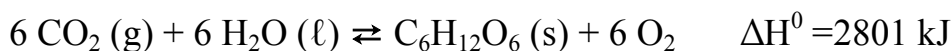


6. Using standard thermodynamic data from Appendix 2, table 12, calculate equilibrium constants at 298 K for each of the following chemical equilibria:



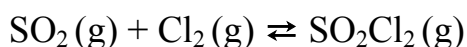
### SHIFTS IN EQUILIBRIUM

7. Photosynthesis can be represented by



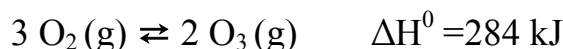
Explain how the equilibrium would be effected by the following changes: (a) the partial pressure of  $\text{CO}_2$  is increased, (b)  $\text{O}_2$  is removed from the mixture, (c)  $\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6$  (glucose) is removed from the mixture, (d) more water is added, (e) a catalyst is added, (f) the temperature is decreased, and (g) more sunlight shines on the plants.

8. Consider the following equilibrium system:



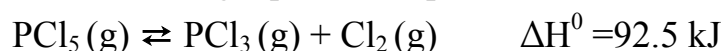
Predict how the equilibrium position would change if (a)  $\text{Cl}_2$  gas were added to the system; (b)  $\text{SO}_2\text{Cl}_2$  were removed from the system; (c)  $\text{SO}_2$  were removed from the system. The temperature remains constant.

9. Consider the following equilibrium:



What is the effect on the position of equilibrium of (a) increasing the total pressure on the system by decreasing its volume; (b) adding  $\text{O}_2$  to the reaction mixture; (c) decreasing the temperature?

10. Consider the following equilibrium process:



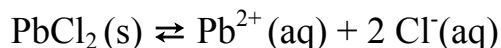
Predict the direction of the shift in equilibrium when (a) the temperature is raised; (b) more chlorine gas is added to the reaction mixture; (c) some  $\text{PCl}_5$  is removed from the mixture; (d) the pressure on the gases is increased; (e) a catalyst is added to the reaction mixture.

11. Consider the following reaction at equilibrium in a closed container:



What would happen if (a) the volume were increased; (b) some CaO were added to the mixture; (c) some  $\text{CaCO}_3$  were removed; (d) some  $\text{CO}_2$  were added to the mixture; (e) a few drops of a NaOH solution were added to the mixture; (f) a few drops of a HCl solution were added to the mixture (ignore the reaction between  $\text{CO}_2$  and water); (g) the temperature were increased?

12. Consider the following reaction at equilibrium in water:



Will  $\text{PbCl}_2$  dissolve or precipitate, or will nothing occur after each of the following changes?

- (a) More  $\text{PbCl}_2(\text{s})$  is added.
- (b) More  $\text{PbCl}_2(\text{s})$  is added.
- (c) Solid NaCl is added.
- (d) Solid  $\text{KNO}_3$  is added.

### EQUILIBRIA IN AQUEOUS SOLUTIONS

13. Calculate the percent dissociation of hydrofluoric acid at the following concentrations: (a) 1.00 M, (b) 0.60 M, (c) 0.080 M, (d) 0.0046 M. Comment on the trends.

**ANSWER: 2.68%; 3.46 %; 9.50 %; 39.6 %**

14. A 0.040 M solution of a monoprotic acid in water is 14 percent ionized. Calculate the ionization constant of the acid.

**ANSWER:  $7.84 \times 10^{-4}$**

15. In a 0.08 M  $\text{NH}_3$  solution, what percent of the  $\text{NH}_3$  is present as  $\text{NH}_4^+$ ?

**ANSWER:  $1.5 \times 10^{-3}$  %**

## CHAPTER 5

### INTRODUCTION TO VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS

*And it's hard, and it's hard, aim's it hard, good Lord  
Woody Guthrie*

#### After studying this section, you will

- understand the equivalent law and its application in volumetric analysis;
- understand concentration units as the amount of solute present in a given amount of a solution;
- be able to perform typical calculations involving the equivalent law and concentration units.

#### 5.1. The Equivalent Law

A chemical equivalent is a real or hypothetical particle of a substance, which can interact with one Hydrogen atom in acid-base reactions or with one electron in Redox reactions.

The mass of one mole of chemical equivalents is defined as **equivalent molar mass** ( $M_e$ ), g/mol. The equivalent molar mass relates to the molar mass of a substance as follows:

$$M_e = f_e \times M, \quad 5.1$$

where  $f_e$  — an equivalent factor.

For the substances involved into ion exchange reactions the equivalent factors can be calculated according to the following formulae:

$$\text{For acids: } f_e = \frac{1}{\text{a number of hydrogen atoms substituted in a molecule}} \quad 5.2$$

For monoprotic acids (HCl, HNO<sub>3</sub> and others) the equivalent factor is equal to one ( $f_e = 1$ ); for diprotic acids (H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> and others) the equivalent factor takes the values 1 and 1/2 ( $f_e = 1$  and 1/2); for triprotic acids (H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>) the equivalent factor takes the values 1, 1/2 and 1/3 ( $f_e = 1, 1/2$  and 1/3)

$$\text{For bases: } f_e = \frac{1}{\text{a number of OH - groups substituted in a molecule}} \quad 5.3$$

For the bases with one hydroxyl group (NaOH, KOH and others) the equivalent factor is equal to one ( $f_e = 1$ ); for the bases with two hydroxyl groups (Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub>, Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub> and others) the equivalent factor takes the values 1 and 1/2 ( $f_e = 1$  and 1/2); for the bases with three hydroxyl groups (Al(OH)<sub>3</sub> and others) the equivalent factor takes the values 1, 1/2 and 1/3 ( $f_e = 1, 1/2$  and 1/3).

$$\text{For salts: } f_e = \frac{1}{\text{a number of metall atoms} \times \text{oxidation number}} \quad 5.4$$

For example:  $f_e$  (NaCl) = 1,  
 $f_e$  (Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>) = 1/2,  
 $f_e$  (Ca<sub>3</sub>(PO<sub>4</sub>)<sub>2</sub>) = 1/6.

$$\text{For elements: } f_e = \frac{1}{\text{oxidation number}} \quad 5.5$$

For example: the equivalent factor of nitrogen in nitrogen (I) oxide  $N_2O$  is equal to  $\frac{1}{2}$  ( $f_e = \frac{1}{2}$ )

**REMEMBER!!!**

$M_e(H) = 1 \text{ g/mol}$

$M_e(O) = 8 \text{ g/mol}$

$M_e(H_2O) = 9 \text{ g/mol}$

**The Equivalent Law:** the masses of chemical substances which are involved into a reaction and the masses of its products are directly proportional to their equivalent molar masses.

For a hypothetical reaction  $a A + b B = c C + d D$

the amounts of equivalents for reactants and products are identical:

$$v_e(A) = v_e(B) = v_e(C) = v_e(D)$$

where  $v_e$  — is the amount of an equivalent, mol.

For a substance the amount of an equivalent is a ratio of its mass and its equivalent molar mass:

$$v_e = \frac{m}{M_e}, \quad 5.6$$

where  $m$  — is the mass of a substance, g.

The Equivalent law is applied to do calculations in volumetric analysis.

## 5.2. Concentration Units

Quantitative study of a solution requires knowing its concentration, that is, the amount of solute present in a given amount of a solution. Chemists use several different concentration units, each of which has advantages as well as limitations. The choice of concentration unit is generally based on the kind of measurement made of the solution. Let us examine the four most common units of concentration: percent by mass, mole fraction, molarity, and molality.

### Types of Concentration Units

**Percent by Mass ( $\omega$ ).** The percent by mass (also called the percent by weight or the weight percent) is defined as

$$\text{percent by mass of solution} = (\omega) = \frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{mass of solute} + \text{mass of solvent}} \times 100\% \quad 5.7$$

or

$$\text{percent by mass of solution} = (\omega) = \frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100\% \quad 5.8$$

The percent by mass has no units because it is a ratio of two similar quantities.

**Mole Fraction ( $\chi$ ).** The mole fraction of a component in a solution, say, component A, is written  $\chi_A$  and is defined as

$$\text{mole fraction of component } A = \chi(A) = \frac{\text{moles of } A}{\text{sum of moles of all components}} \quad 5.9$$

The mole fraction has no units, since it is a ratio of two similar quantities.

**Molality ( $C_m$ ).** Molality is a number of moles of a solute dissolved in 1 kg (1000 g) of solvent—that is,

$$\text{molality} = C_m = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{mass of solvent (kg)}} \quad 5.10$$

For example, to prepare a 1 mol/kg sodium sulfate ( $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ ) aqueous solution, we need to dissolve 1 mole (142.0 g) of the substance in 1000 g (1 kg) of water. Depending on the nature of the solute-solvent interaction, the final volume of the solution will be either greater or less than 1000 mL. It is also possible, though very unlikely, that the final volume could be equal to 1000 mL.

**Molarity ( $C_M$ ).** Molarity is defined as the number of moles of solute in 1 liter of a solution; that is,

$$\text{molarity} = C_M = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}} \quad 5.11$$

Thus, molarity has the units of mol/L or M.

**Normality ( $C_N$ ).** Normality is defined as the number of equivalent moles of a solute in 1 liter of a solution; that is,

$$\text{normality} = C_N = \frac{\text{equivalent moles of solute}}{\text{liters of solution}} \quad 5.12$$

Thus, normality has the units of mol/L or N.

**Titer ( $T$ ).** Titer is defined as a mass of a solute in 1 milliliter of a solution; that is,

$$\text{titer} = T = \frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{milliliters of solution}} \quad 5.13$$

Thus, titer has the units of g/mL.

### **Concentration units are interconvertible**

$$\text{molarity} = \frac{1000 \times T}{\text{molar mass of solute}} \quad 5.14$$

$$\text{molarity} = \frac{10 \times \text{density of solution} \times \text{percent by mass}(\%)}{\text{molar mass of solute}} \quad 5.15$$

$$\text{percent by mass of solute} (\%) = \frac{\text{molarity} \times \text{molar mass of solute}}{10 \times \text{density of solution}} \quad 5.16$$

$$\text{molarity} = C_N \times f_e \quad 5.17$$

$$\text{normality} = \frac{C_M}{f_e} \quad 5.18$$

$$\text{normality} = \frac{1000 \times T}{\text{equivalent molar mass of solute}} \quad 5.19$$



### 5.3. Laboratory Work

#### PREPARING OF DILUTE SOLUTIONS FROM CONCENTRATED SOLUTIONS

We frequently find it convenient to prepare a less concentrated solution from a more concentrated one. The procedure for this preparation is called dilution.

In carrying out a dilution process, it is useful to remember that adding more solvent to a given amount of the stock solution changes (decreases) the concentration of the solution without changing the number of moles of a solute present in it; that is,

**Moles of solute before dilution = moles of solute after dilution**

Since the whole amount of a solute comes from the original stock solution, we can conclude that

$$\begin{array}{ccc} C_{M \text{ initial}} V_{\text{initial}} & = & C_{M \text{ final}} V_{\text{final}} \\ \text{moles of solute} & & \text{moles of solute} \\ \text{before dilution} & & \text{after dilution} \end{array}$$

**EXAMPLE:** Suppose that we want to prepare 1 liter of a 0.400 M  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution from a solution of 1.00 M  $\text{KMnO}_4$ . This requires the use of 0.400 mole of  $\text{KMnO}_4$  from a 1.00 M  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution. Since there is 1.00 mole of  $\text{KMnO}_4$  in 1 liter, or 1000 ml, of a 1.00 M  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution, there is 0.400 mole of  $\text{KMnO}_4$  in  $0.400 \times 1000$  ml, or 400 ml, of the same solution:

$$\frac{1.00 \text{ mol}}{1000 \text{ ml solution}} = \frac{0.400 \text{ mol}}{400 \text{ ml solution}}$$

Therefore, we must withdraw 400 ml from the 1.00 M  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution and dilute it to 1000 ml by adding water (in a 1-liter volumetric flask). This method gives us 1 liter of the desired solution of 0.400 M  $\text{KMnO}_4$ . Such concentrated solutions (that is, the 1 M  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution) are often stored and used repeatedly over a prolonged period of time. They are stored as the «stock» of a chemical stockroom. For this reason, they are called stock solutions.

**TASK:** you ought to prepare 100 ml of 6 % by mass hydrochloric acid solution using more concentrated stock solution.

**Carry out an experiment in the following sequence of operations:**

- 1) Determine a density of a concentrated solution using a set of areometers (densimeters).
- 2) Find its percent by mass concentration using a reference book.
- 3) Calculate a volume of a concentrated solution required for a dilute solution's preparing.
- 4) Prepare a dilute solution and determine its density.
- 5) Calculate an absolute (D) and a relative ( $D_o$ ) errors of an experiment:

$$D = \rho (\text{exp}) - \rho (\text{table}) \qquad 5.20$$

$$D_o = \frac{|D|}{\rho(\text{table})} \times 100\% \quad 5.21$$

## 5.4. Problems

**PROBLEM 5.1** The equal volumes of hydrogen gas were released from an acid as a result of its interaction with 0.69 g of Ca and 1.13 g of Zn. Calculate  $M_e$  of zinc when  $M_e$  of calcium is 20 g/mol.

**Answer:**

Write the Equivalent Law for a given chemical reaction:

$$v_e(\text{Ca}) = v_e(\text{Zn})$$

$$\frac{m(\text{Ca})}{M_e(\text{Ca})} = \frac{m(\text{Zn})}{M_e(\text{Zn})}$$

From this equation we can derive that:

$$M_e(\text{Zn}) = \frac{m(\text{Zn}) \times M_e(\text{Ca})}{m(\text{Ca})} = \frac{1.13 \times 20}{0.69} = 32.7 \text{ g/mol}$$

**PROBLEM 5.2** An acid with mass of 9 g was neutralized by 8 g of sodium hydroxide NaOH. Calculate the equivalent molar mass of an acid.

**Answer:**

Write the Equivalent Law for a given chemical reaction:

$$v_e(\text{acid}) = v_e(\text{NaOH})$$

$$\frac{m(\text{acid})}{M_e(\text{acid})} = \frac{m(\text{NaOH})}{M_e(\text{NaOH})}$$

From this equation we can derive that:

$$\text{where } M_e(\text{NaOH}) = M(\text{NaOH}) \times f_e = 40 \text{ g/mol}$$

$$M_e(\text{acid}) = \frac{m(\text{acid}) \times M_e(\text{NaOH})}{m(\text{NaOH})} = \frac{9 \times 40}{8} = 45 \text{ g/mol}$$

**PROBLEM 5.3** A sample of potassium chloride (KCl) of 0.892 g is dissolved in 54.6 g of water. What is the percent by mass of KCl in a prepared solution?

**ANSWER:**

$$\text{percent by mass of KCl} = \frac{\text{mass of solute}}{\text{mass of solution}} \times 100\%$$

$$\text{percent by mass of KCl} = \frac{0.892 \text{ g}}{0.892 \text{ g} + 54.6 \text{ g}} \times 100\% = 1.61\%$$

**PROBLEM 5.4** A chemist prepared a solution by adding 200.4 g of pure ethanol ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ ) to 143.9 g of water. Calculate the mole fractions of these two components. The molar masses of ethanol and water are 46.02 g and 18.02 g, respectively.

**ANSWER:**

The number of moles of C<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>OH and H<sub>2</sub>O present are

$$\text{moles of C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH} = 200.4 \text{ g} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}}{46.02 \text{ g}} = 4.355 \text{ mol C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$$

$$\text{moles of H}_2\text{O} = 143.9 \text{ g} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}}{18.02 \text{ g}} = 7.986 \text{ mol H}_2\text{O}$$

In a two-component system made up of A and B molecules, the mole fraction of A is given by

$$\text{mole fraction of component } A = \chi(A) = \frac{\text{moles of } A}{\text{sum of moles of all components}}$$

Using this equation we can write the mole fractions of ethanol and water as

$$\chi(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}) = \frac{4.355 \text{ mol}}{(4.355 + 7.986) \text{ mol}} = 0.3529$$

$$\chi(\text{H}_2\text{O}) = \frac{7.986 \text{ mol}}{(4.355 + 7.986) \text{ mol}} = 0.6471$$

By definition, the sum of the mole fractions of all components in a solution must be 1.

$$\text{Thus; } \chi(\text{H}_2\text{O}) + \chi(\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}) = 0.3529 + 0.6471 = 1.0000$$

**PROBLEM 5.5** Calculate the molality of a sulfuric acid solution containing 24.4 g of sulfuric acid in 198 g of water. The molar mass of sulfuric acid is 98.08 g/mol

**ANSWER**

From the known molar mass of sulfuric acid, we can calculate the molality in two steps. First we need to find the number of grams of sulfuric acid dissolved in 1000 g (1 kg) of water. Next we must convert the number of grams into the number of moles. Combining these two steps we write

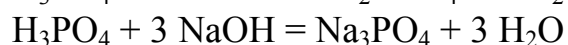
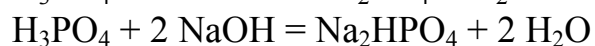
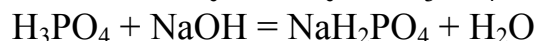
$$\text{molality} = C_m = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{mass of solvent (kg)}}$$

$$C_m = \frac{24.4 \text{ g H}_2\text{SO}_4}{198 \text{ g H}_2\text{O}} \times \frac{1000 \text{ g H}_2\text{O}}{1 \text{ kg H}_2\text{O}} \times \frac{1 \text{ mol H}_2\text{SO}_4}{98.08 \text{ g H}_2\text{SO}_4} = 1.26 \text{ mol/kg}$$

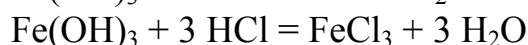
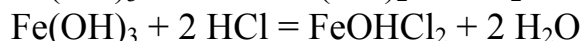
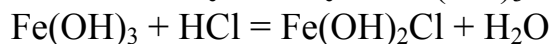
### 5.5. Exercises for the self – control

#### NUMERICAL EXERCISES

1. Calculate  $f_e$  and  $M_e$  for H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> in the following reactions:



2. Calculate  $f_e$  and  $M_e$  for  $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$  in the following reactions:



3. Calculate zink equivalent molar mass if 1.168 g of its displace  $438 \times 10^{-6}$  ℓ under  $17^\circ\text{C}$  and 98.64 kPa.

**ANSWER: 32.62 g/mol.**

4. The oxygen content in a metal oxide is 28.57 % by mass. The fluorine content in its fluoride is 48.72 % by mass. Compute an equivalent molar mass of the fluorine.

**ANSWER: 19 g/mol.**

5. Interaction of 5.95 g of a substance and 2.75 g of hydrochloric acid gives 4.45 g of salt. Calculate the equivalent molar mass of the given substance and the obtained salt.

**ANSWER: 36.5 g/mol, 79 g/mol, 59 g/mol.**

6. The reduction of 2.32 g of a tungsten oxide runs with 0.54 g of water elimination. Calculate the equivalent molar mass of the given oxide.

**ANSWER: 38.7 g/mol.**

7. 0.15 g of metal displaces 0.367 g of nickel from a nickel salt or 140 ml of hydrogen gas (normal conditions) from an acid solution. Calculate the equivalent molar masses of a metal and nickel.

**ANSWER: 12 g/mol, 29.4 g/mol.**

8. Calculate the percent by mass of the solute in each of the following aqueous solutions:

a) 5.5 g of NaBr in 78.2 g of solution;

b) 31 g of KCl in 152 g of water.

**ANSWER: a) 7%; b) 17%.**

9. A solution is prepared by mixing 62.6 ml of benzene ( $\text{C}_6\text{H}_6$ ) with 80.3 ml of toluene ( $\text{C}_7\text{H}_8$ ). Calculate the mole fractions of these two components. The densities are: benzene,  $0.879 \text{ g/cm}^3$ ; and toluene,  $0.867 \text{ g/cm}^3$ .

**ANSWER: 48%; 52%.**

10. Calculate the molality of each of the following solutions:

a) 14.3 g of sucrose ( $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11}$ ) in 676 g of water;

b) 7.2 mole of ethylene glycol ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_6\text{O}_2$ ) in 3546 g of water.

**ANSWER: a) 0.08 mol/kg; b) 0.03 mol/kg**

11. Calculate the molalities of each of the following aqueous solutions:

a) 1.22 M NaCl solution (density of solution =  $1.12 \text{ g/ml}$ );

b) 0.87 M NaOH solution (density of solution =  $1.19 \text{ g/ml}$ );

c) 5.24 M  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  solution (density of solution =  $1.19 \text{ g/ml}$ ).

**ANSWER: a) 1.5M; b) 1.1M; c) 13.1M.**

12. The concentrated sulfuric acid we use in the laboratory is 98 percent  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  by mass. Calculate the molality and molarity of the acid solution. The density of the solution is 0.982 g/mL.

**ANSWER:  $5.0 \times 10^2$  mol/kg; 18.3 M.**

13. Calculate the mole fractions, molality and molarity of  $\text{NH}_3$  for the solution of 30 g of  $\text{NH}_3$  in 70 g of water. His density of the solution is 0.982 g/mL.

**ANSWER: 25.2 mol/kg; 17.5M; 31.2%.**

14. The density of an aqueous solution containing 10 percent of ethanol ( $\text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$ ) by mass is 0.984 g/mL.

a) Calculate the molality of this solution.

b) Calculate the molarity of this solution.

c) What volume of the solution would contain 0.125 mole of ethanol?

**ANSWER: a) 2.41 mol/kg; b) 2.13M; c) 0.059L.**

15. It is estimated that 1 mL of seawater contains about  $4 \times 10^{-12}$  g of gold. The total volume of ocean water is  $1.5 \times 10^{21}$  L. Calculate the total amount of gold present in seawater. With so much gold out there, why hasn't someone become rich by mining gold from the ocean?

**ANSWER:  $6.0 \times 10^9$  kg**

## CHAPTER 6

### 6.1. FUNDAMENTALS OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS

**After studying this section, you will**

- understand the principles of volumetric analysis;
- understand the classification of titration methods and types of solutions applied for titration;
- be able to perform static treatment of experimental data;
- be able to perform typical calculations involving the rules of significant figures.

**Volumetric analysis (Titration)** is a branch of **quantitative analysis** which is applied to determine amounts of elements, species or compounds present in a sample. An element, species or compound that is the subject of analysis is known as **an analyte**.

**Titration** is a common method of determining the amount or concentration of an unknown substance. The method is easy to use if the quantitative relationship between two reacting solutions is known. It is particularly well-suited to acid-base and oxidation-reduction reactions. Titrations are routinely used in clinical and biological studies to test important nutrients, naturally produced chemicals, such as cholesterol, sugars, vitamins and urea, and administered drugs in the body fluids of patients undergoing hospital treatment require monitoring. Titrations permit concentrations of the unknown substance to be determined with a high degree of accuracy.

In a titration experiment, a solution of accurately known concentration, called a titrant, is added gradually to another solution of the unknown concentration, until the chemical reaction between the two solutions is complete. In other words, titration is fulfilled up to the **equivalence** or **endpoint**. Since the stoichiometry of the reaction is known, it is possible to determine the concentration of the unknown substance by performing appropriate calculations in volumetric analysis.

There are two types of titrants in volumetric analyses: **primary standard** and **secondary standard**. The way to prepare primary standard (standard solutions) is to dissolve an accurately massed amount of a substance and dilute it to a measured volume. In this way, the concentration can be calculated exactly. **Primary standards are prepared by dissolving of standard compounds, which should meet the following requirements:**

- be easy to obtain and preserve in a high state of purity and of known chemical composition;
- be non-hygroscopic and stable in the air allowing accurate weighing;
- have impurities not normally exceeding 0.02 % by mass;
- be readily soluble in water or another suitable solvent;
- react rapidly with an analyte in solution;

- other than pure elements, to have a high relative molar mass to minimize weighing errors.

The way to obtain a secondary standard (working solution) is to prepare a solution of an approximate molarity and titrate it against a primary titrant of known purity. This analytical procedure is known as **standardization**.

Chemical reactions applied in volumetric analysis are defined as titrimetric reactions. They should be:

- practically irreversible ( $K > 10^8$ );
- fast (equivalent point ought to be reached within several minutes);
- no by products ought to be prepared;
- there must be a valid method to detect the end-point of titration.

Titration methods are classified as follows:

- by a type of chemical reactions;
- by an analytical technique.

The chemical reactions involved in volumetric analysis are classified as follows:

- acid-base reactions, where acid donates a proton to the base;
- precipitation reactions, where the reactants form an insoluble product;
- complexation reactions, where a ligand coordinates to an acceptor;
- oxidation-reduction reactions, where the oxidizing agent gains electrons from the reduced species.

There can be distinguished three variants of analytical technique applied in volumetric analysis are distinguished:

- **Direct Titration**: gradual addition of a titrant to a test solution up to the equivalence point;

- **Back titration**: one adds a known excess of a standard reagent to a solution, then titrates the excess. Back titration is useful if the endpoint of the reverse titration is easier to identify than the endpoint of the normal titration. It is also useful if the reaction between an analyte and a titrant is very slow.

- **Displacement Titration**: the excess of a reagent is added to a test solution with later measuring of its product by means of a titration method.

## 6.2. Static treatment of experimental data

**Introduction**: Two important, though often neglected, parts of analysis are error analysis and correct results reporting. Results should always be reported along with some estimation of the errors involved. The best way to do this is to report the most likely value along with a **confidence interval**. A confidence interval gives the range of values thought to contain the «true» value. The statistical treatment of data involves basing the error estimation on firm theoretical principles. This laboratory exercise on treatment of data should help you understand and apply these principles.

### Classification of errors

Two basic classes of errors occur in measurements; systematic and random. Systematic errors have a determinate origin. Determinate means that there is a cause for an error, and that an error itself can be identified by performing an auxiliary measurement. Though possible, it is more often the case that determinate errors are not recognized until it is too late to make an auxiliary measurement. Systematic errors produce measurements that are either consistently high or low, relative to the «true» value. These errors are always in the same direction and are often of the same magnitude. An example of this is a contaminant on a balance pan that always causes measured weights to be too high. Random errors are indeterminate in origin and cause a measured quantity to fluctuate around the central value. Indeterminate means that one is not able to identify an error by an auxiliary measurement, just as one cannot know the outcome of flipping a (unbiased) coin prior to the actual event. Random errors vary in direction and magnitude from measurement to measurement.

The size of an error is often independent of measurement magnitude. These types of errors are called constant errors. With constant errors, there is no relationship between, or correlation, measurement and error magnitude. A constant error becomes less significant as the magnitude of measurement increases. On the other hand, an error may increase with the magnitude of measurement. In this case errors are called proportional errors. In this case increasing the sample size does not diminish the significance of an error.

Central tendency. When reporting central tendency for a series of measurements, we often use the mean or average value. The symbol for the mean is a variable with a line over the top. The formula for the mean, for example of x, is

$$\bar{x} = \frac{1}{N} \sum_{i=1}^N x_i \quad 6.1$$

For example, the average value of KOH mass is:

$$\bar{m}(\text{KOH}) = \frac{m_1 + m_2 + m_3}{3} \quad 6.2$$

Measurement variance

The formula for measurement variance,  $s^2$ , is

$$s^2 = \frac{d_1^2 + d_2^2 + d_3^2}{n \times (n - 1)}, \quad 6.3$$

where d — is a deviation from the average value. In our experiment:

$$\begin{aligned} d_1 &= m_1 - \bar{m}(\text{KOH}) \\ d_2 &= m_2 - \bar{m}(\text{KOH}) \\ d_3 &= m_3 - \bar{m}(\text{KOH}), \end{aligned}$$

where n — a number of parallel experiments.

Measurement standard deviation

A measurement standard deviation is more often used to indicate precision or probable error. The greater the standard deviation is, the less precise the data



are. A measurement standard deviation is simply related to the measurement variance through

$$S = \sqrt{S^2} \quad 6.4$$

where  $s^2$  — is the measurement variance.

### Confidence intervals

Clearly, the greater the «true» standard deviation is, the greater the range over which 95 % of measurements will be. For example, if the «true» mean is 25.000 g, and the «true» standard deviation is 0.5102 g, then 95 % of measurements should be within  $25 \pm 1$  g. To put it in another way, one is 95% sure that a single measurement will be within the  $25 \pm 1$  g range. For this case,  $\pm 1$  g is a confidence interval, or range, at a 95 % confidence level. If, on the other hand, the «true» standard deviation was 0.5102 g, then the one would state that they were 95 % sure that a single measurement would be in the range of  $25.0 \pm 0.1$  g. The smaller standard deviation results in a smaller confidence interval. In general, the fewer measurements are, the less the confidence level that can be assigned to a particular interval is. Similarly, fewer measurements also mean larger confidence intervals for a given confidence level.

The formula for the confidence interval of a definite number is:

$$\varepsilon_\alpha = t \times s, \quad 6.5$$

where  $t$  — is a Student's- $t$  number which indicates probabilities that the mean found with the help of a finite number of measurements will differ from the «true» mean by a given amount. (where  $t$  is the Student's- $t$  number).

One can look up  $t$  in a table 6.1 for a given confidence and a number of degrees-of-freedom ( $n-1$ ).

Table 6.1 — Student's- $t$  number (Student's- $t$  Values at Common Confidence Levels)

Degrees of Freedom	50%	90%	95%	99%
1	1.000	6.314	12.71	63.66
2	0.816	2.920	4.303	9.925
3	0.765	2.353	3.182	5.841
4	0.741	2.132	2.776	4.604
5	0.727	2.015	2.571	4.032
6	0.718	1.943	2.447	3.707
7	0.711	1.895	2.365	3.500
8	0.706	1.860	2.306	3.355
9	0.703	1.833	2.262	3.250
10	0.700	1.812	2.228	3.169
20	0.687	1.725	2.086	2.845
infinite	0.674	1.645	1.960	2.576

The result of the experimental work must be given in the following way:

$$x = \bar{X} \pm \epsilon_{\alpha} \quad 6.6$$

In the experiment for KOH mass determination the answer ought to be represented as follows:

$$m(\text{KOH}) = \bar{m}(\text{KOH}) \pm \epsilon_{\alpha} \quad 6.7$$

### 6.3. The Rules of Significant figures

In one number there may be significant and insignificant figures. All figures from 1 to 9 are significant. So in number **517** there are **3** significant figures.

Zeroes before these figures are insignificant figures.

In number **0.00517** there are 3 significant figures.

Zeroes between and after these figures are also significant:

In number **0.5070** there are **4** significant figures.

In multiplication and division a number of significant figures in the result is determined by the original number that has the smallest quantity of significant figures.

### 6.4. Exercises for the self – control

#### DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. Define the following terms: (a) titration, (b) equivalence or end point of titration, (c) an analyte.

2. Chemical reactions applied in volumetric analysis are defined as titrimetric reactions. Name the main features of these reactions.

3. Primary standards are prepared by dissolving of standard compounds. What requirements should standard compounds meet?

4. Titration methods are classified by a type of chemical reactions. What types of chemical reactions are applied in volumetric analysis?

5. Define direct, back and displacement titration methods.

## CHAPTER 7

### ACID – BASE TITRATION

After studying this section, you will

- understand the principle of acid-base titration;
- understand the role of acid-base indicators and
- be able to perform typical calculations involving acid-base titrations.

#### 7.1. The theoretical bases for acid-base titration

Acid-base titration is one of the titration methods based on a neutralization reaction:  $\text{H}^+ + \text{OH}^- \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}$ .

Acid-base titration is observed when we add a base to an acid or an acid to a base until the equivalence point is reached which is when the moles of an acid are equal to the moles of a base. The identification of the acidic solution concentration of unknown normality by means of standard basic solutions is known as *acidimetry*. The use of standard acid solutions to determine the concentration of basic solutions of unknown normality is called *alkalimetry*. These methods are applied in clinical practice to analyze solutions of acids, bases and salts, which undergo hydrolysis. It is widely used in medicine to determine acidity of gastric juice and other biological fluids.

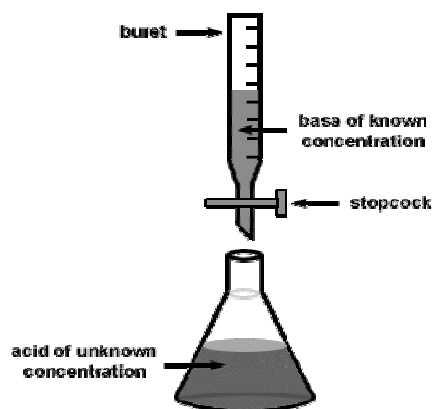
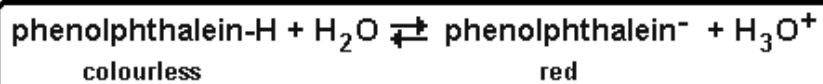


Figure 7.1 — A titration setup

**Primary standards** applied in acid-base titration are the solutions of sodium tetraborate (borax) ( $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 \times 10 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ), oxalic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \times 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) and succinic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{C}_4\text{H}_4\text{O}_4$ ). **Secondary standards** are prepared from the solutions of hydrochloric and sulfuric acids, and such hydroxides as NaOH and KOH.

**The end point or equivalence point** in acid-base titration is signaled by a change in the color of an acid-base indicator. **Acid-base indicator** is usually a weak organic acid or a base conjugate forms of which have a color different from that of the original compound. One commonly used indicator is phenolphthalein, which is colorless in acidic and neutral solutions but reddish pink in basic solutions:



The color changes when a solution contains a 1:1 mixture of the differently colored forms of an indicator.

Table 7.1 — Some common acid-base indicators

Color Indicator	In acid	In base	pH range*	pK <sub>in</sub>
Thymol blue	Red	Yellow	1.2–2.8	1.7
Bromophenol blue	Yellow	Bluish purple	3.0–4.6	3.8
Methyl orange	Orange	Yellow	3.1–4.4	4.0
Methyl red	Red	Yellow	4.2–6.3	5.5
Chlorophenol blue	Yellow	Red	4.8–6.4	5.6
Bromothymol blue	Yellow	Blue	6.0–7.6	7.0
Cresol red	Yellow	Red	7.2–8.8	7.6
Phenolphthalein	Colorless	Reddish pink	8.3–10.0	9.0

\* The pH range is defined as a range over which an indicator changes from the acid color to the base color.

Indicators must be carefully chosen so that their color changes take place at the pH values expected for an aqueous solution of the salt produced in the titration (Figure 7.2).

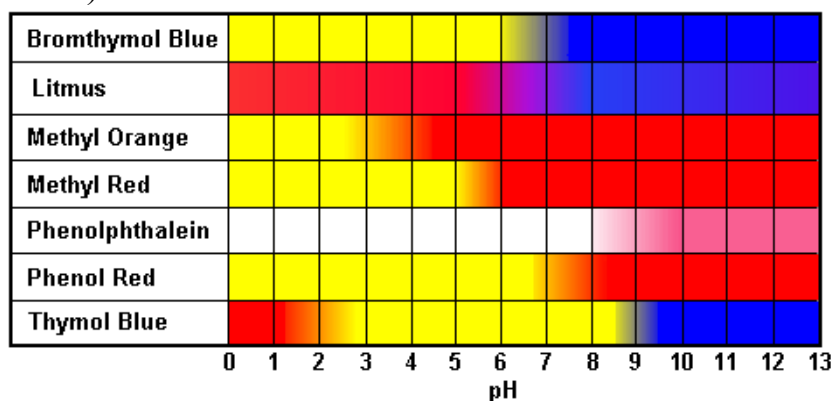


Figure 7.2 — The change of the color in the different media

The choice of indicator depends upon the reaction to be studied. As a general rule it is noted that the color change takes place over the range:

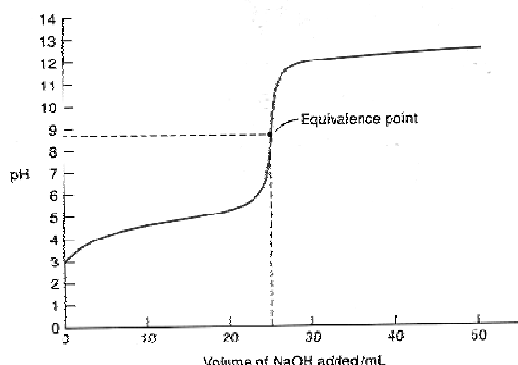
$$\text{pH} = \text{pK}_{\text{in}} \pm 1 \quad 7.1$$

In order to complete titration correctly the concentration at which the indicator changes must match the concentration at the end point.

**EXAMPLE 7.1** The pK<sub>in</sub> value for phenolphthalein is 9.4. Can it be used to monitor the titration of CH<sub>3</sub>COOH versus NaOH?

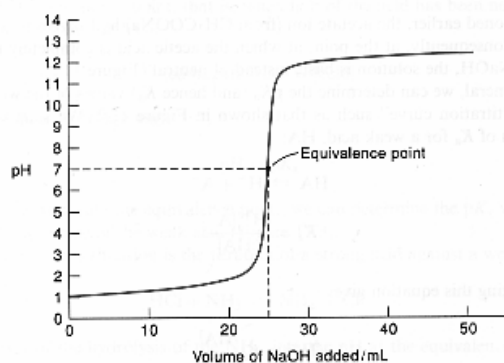
**Answer.** From the equation (7.1), we have pH = 9.4 ± 1. According to this estimate, the color of phenolphthalein begins to change from acid (colorless) at pH 8.4 to the base form (reddish pink) at pH 10.4. Thus, phenolphthalein is a suitable indicator for this titration (figure 7.3).

We can predict a pH value at the end point of titration with the help of titration curves. A **titration curve** (or a pH profile of titration) is the plot of pH as a function of titrant added to a test solution.



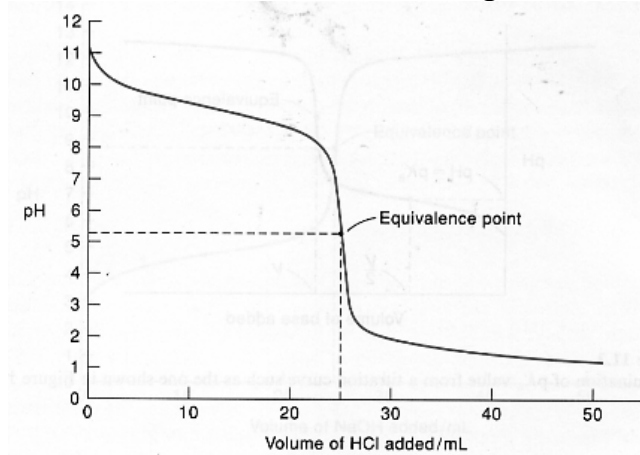
**Figure 7.3 — The pH profile of a weak acid-strong base titration**

**EXAMPLE 7.2** The titration of a strong acid with a strong base produces the following pH profile (fig. 7.4). As we can see, pH at the end point of such titration is 7. Thus methyl orange and bromothymol blue can be in analytical practice when strong acids are titrated against strong bases.



**Figure 7.4 — The pH profile of a strong acid-strong base titration**

**EXAMPLE 7.3** The pH profile of a weak base-strong acid titration is given in figure 7.5. In accordance with the graph, the pH at the end point is less than 7 thus methyl orange is valid when weak bases are titrated against strong acids. (figure 7.5).



**Figure 7.5 — The pH profile of a weak base -strong acid titration**

An **indicator error of titration** appears as a result of applying an indicator the pH range of which does not coincide with the pH of a solution at the end-point of titration.

## 7.2. Laboratory work

### *Acid-Base Titration*

You will use the following chemical instruments: burettes, pipettes, flasks, volumetric flasks, flasks for titration (Figure 7.6).

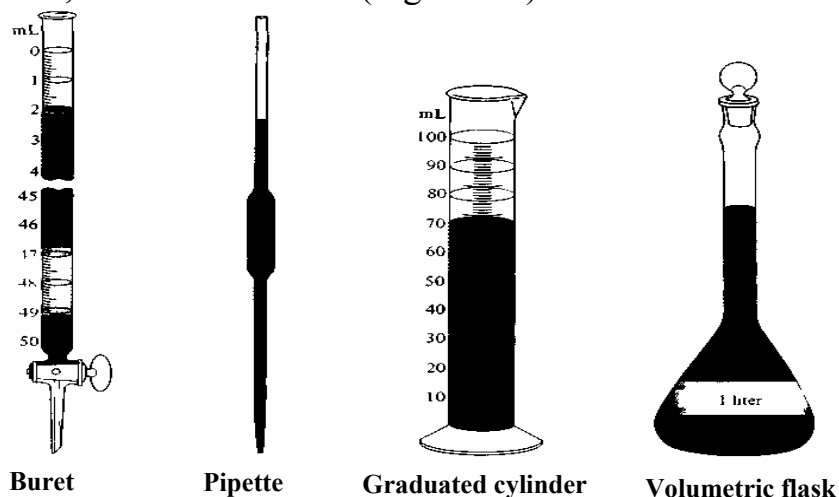


Figure 7.6 — Some common measuring devices found in a chemistry laboratory

### 7.2.1. Test 1: Standardization of hydrochloric solution against borax primary standard

**Reagents:** sodium tetraborate (borax) standard solution, working solutions of hydrochloric acid and potassium hydroxide, methyl orange and phenolphthalein solutions, distilled water.

Standardization of hydrochloric solution is fulfilled by means its titration against borax standard solution. This procedure is based on the following chemical reaction:  $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7 + 2 \text{HCl} + 5 \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightarrow 2 \text{NaCl} + 4 \text{H}_3\text{BO}_3$

At the end point of the titration the medium is a weak acid because a weak boric acid is prepared as a result of a given reaction. **Methyl orange** is a valid indicator to fix the endpoint of a particular titration since it changes its colour in the acid medium (pH range is 3.1 – 4.4)

**Carry out the experiment in the following sequence of operations:**

- 1) Take an analytical pipette and pour 10 ml of borax solution into every flask for titration.
- 2) Add two drops of methyl orange into each flask.
- 3) Pour hydrochloric solution into the buret up to the zero mark.
- 4) Titrate borax solution against hydrochloric acid up to the endpoint when yellow color of an initial solution turns red after adding one drop of hydrochloric acid.

5) Repeat such titration three times; the obtained results must not differ greatly from each other.

6) Fill in the table 7.2 given below with the obtained data.

Table 7.2 — The results of borax solution titration against hydrochloric acid

№	Volume of $\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7$ , ml	Volume of HCl, ml	$C_N$ (HCl), mol/l	T (HCl), g/ml
1	10.0			
2	10.0			
3	10.0			

7) Calculate the average volume of HCl solutions:

$$V_{av}(\text{HCl}) = \frac{V_1 + V_2 + V_3}{3} \quad 7.2$$

8) Calculate normality ( $C_N$ ) and titer (T) of the HCl working solution:

$$C_N(\text{HCl}) \times V(\text{HCl}) = C_N(\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7) \times V(\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7)$$

$$C_N(\text{HCl}) = \frac{C_N(\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7) \times V(\text{Na}_2\text{B}_4\text{O}_7)}{V_{av}(\text{HCl})} \quad 7.3$$

$$T(\text{HCl}) = \frac{C_N(\text{HCl}) \times M_e(\text{HCl})}{1000} \quad 7.4$$

9) Fill in the table with the results of the experiment (table 7.2).

### 7.2.2. TEST 2: DETERMINATION OF POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE (KOH) MASS IN A TEST SOLUTION

Calculate the mass of KOH in a test solution by its titration against a working hydrogen chloride (HCl) solution. This procedure is based on the following chemical reaction:  $\text{KOH} + \text{HCl} \rightarrow \text{KCl} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$

The acid-base indicator is phenolphthalein.

**Carry out Do an experiment in the following sequence of operations:**

1) Take a volumetric flask with a KOH solution of the unknown concentration.  
2) Take a pipette and pour 10 ml of a KOH solution into every flask for titration.

3) Add two drops of phenolphthalein into each flask.

4) Pour hydrochloric acid solution into a buret up to the zero mark.

5) Titrate KOH solution against hydrochloric acid up to the endpoint when reddish pink color of an initial solution turns colorless after adding one drop of hydrochloric acid.

6) Repeat such titration three times; the results must not differ greatly from each other.

7) Fill in the table below with the obtained data (table 7.3).

Table 7.3 — The results of KOH solution titration against hydrochloric acid

No	Volume of KOH, ml	Volume of HCl, ml	C <sub>N</sub> KOH, mol/l	T (KOH), g/ml	m (KOH), g
1	10.0				
2	10.0				
3	10.0				

8) Calculate Normality (C<sub>N</sub>) and titre (T) of the KOH solution according to the equations:

$$C_N(\text{HCl}) \times V(\text{HCl}) = C_N(\text{KOH}) \times V(\text{KOH})$$

$$C_N(\text{KOH}) = \frac{C_N(\text{HCl}) \times V(\text{HCl})}{V(\text{KOH})} \quad 7.5$$

$$T(\text{KOH}) = \frac{C_N(\text{KOH}) \times M_e(\text{KOH})}{1000} \quad 7.6$$

9) Calculate the mass of KOH, using the following formula:

$$m(\text{KOH}) = T(\text{KOH}) \times V(\text{KOH}), \quad 7.7$$

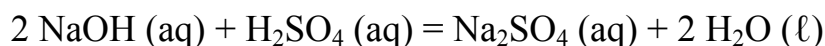
where V (KOH) = 50 ml

10) Make a statistic treatment of the experimental data.

### 7.3. Problems

**PROBLEM 7.1** How many milliliters (ml) of a 0.610 M NaOH solution are needed to completely neutralize 20.0 ml of a 0.245 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution?

**Answer:**



Write the Equivalent Law:

$$v_e(\text{NaOH}) = v_e(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)$$

$$\text{molality} = C_m = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{mass of solvent (kg)}}$$

$$\text{Since } C_N(\text{NaOH}) \times V(\text{NaOH}) = C_N(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) \times V(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)$$

$$V(\text{NaOH}) = \frac{V(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) \times C_N(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)}{C_N(\text{NaOH})}$$

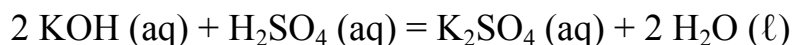
$$C_N(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) = \frac{C_M(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)}{f_e(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)}$$

$$C_N(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) = 0.49 \text{ N}$$

$$V(\text{NaOH}) = \frac{20.0 \times 0.49}{0.610} = 16.07 \text{ ml}$$

**PROBLEM 7.2** A 12.5 ml volume of 0.5000 M H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> neutralizes 50.0 ml of KOH. What is the normality of a KOH solution?

**Answer:**



Write the Equivalent Law:



$$v_e(\text{KOH}) = v_e(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)$$

$$\text{molality} = C_m = \frac{\text{moles of solute}}{\text{mass of solvent (kg)}}$$

$$\text{Since } C_N(\text{KOH}) \times V(\text{KOH}) = C_N(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) \times V(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)$$

$$V(\text{KOH}) = \frac{V(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) \times C_N(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)}{C_N(\text{KOH})}$$

$$C_N(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) = \frac{C_M(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)}{f_e(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4)}$$

$$C_N(\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4) = 1.000 \text{ N}$$

$$C_N(\text{KOH}) = \frac{12.5 \times 1.000}{50.0} = 0.250 \text{ N}$$

## 7.4. Exercises for the self control

### DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. Define acid-base titration, standard solution, and equivalence point.
2. Describe the basic steps involved in acid-base titration. Why is this technique of great practical value?
3. Explain how an acid-base indicator works in a titration.
4. What are the criteria for choosing an indicator for a particular acid-base titration?
5. The amount of indicator used in acid-base titration must be small. Why?
6. Referring to Table 7.1, specify which indicator or indicators you would use for the following titrations: (a) HCOOH versus NaOH, (b) HCl versus KOH, (c) HNO<sub>3</sub> versus NH<sub>3</sub>.
7. For each of the following, decide whether the pH at the equivalent point is greater than, less than, or equal to 7:
  - (a) NaClO (aq) titrated with HCl (aq);
  - (b) HNO<sub>3</sub> (aq) titrated with KOH (aq);
  - (c) NaNO<sub>2</sub> (aq) titrated with HClO (aq);
  - (d) NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (aq) titrated with NaOH (aq).
8. Describe the changes in the pH that take place during the titration of a weak acid with a strong base.
9. Describe the changes in the pH that take place during the titration of a weak base with a strong acid.
10. Describe the changes in the pH that take place during the titration of a strong base with a strong acid.

### NUMERICAL EXERCISES

1. Calculate the volume in ml of a 1.420 M NaOH solution required to titrate the following solution:
  - a) 25.00 ml of a 2.430 M HCl solution;

- b) 25.00 ml of a 4.500 M  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  solution;  
c) 25.00 ml of a 1.500 M  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  solution.

**ANSWER: a) 42.78ml; b) 158.45 ml; c) 79.22ml.**

2. Acetic acid ( $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ ) is an important ingredient of vinegar. A sample of 50.0 ml of commercial vinegar is titrated against a 1.00 M NaOH solution. What is the concentration (in  $C_M$ ) of acetic acid present in the vinegar if 5.75 ml of the base were required for the titration?

**ANSWER: 0.115M**

3. What volume of a 0.50 M KOH solution is needed to completely neutralize each of the following?

- a) 10.0 ml of a 0.30 M HCl solution;  
b) 10.0 ml of a 0.20 M  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  solution;  
c) 15.0 ml of a 0.25 M  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  solution.

**ANSWER: a) 6 ml; b) 8 ml; c) 22.5 ml.**

4. Calculate the mass of  $\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4$  if its solution was neutralized by 25.00 ml of a 0.2 N KOH solution.

**ANSWER: 0.163 g**

5. A 12.5 ml volume of 0.500 M  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  neutralizes 50.0 ml of NaOH. What is the concentration of the NaOH solution?

**ANSWER: 0.25 M**

6. A 0.2688 g sample of monoprotic acid neutralizes 16.4 ml of a 0.08133 M KOH solution. Calculate the molar mass of the acid.

**ANSWER: 201.5 g/mol**

7. A 5.00 g of diprotic acid is dissolved in water and made up to exactly 250 ml. Calculate the molar mass of the acid if 25.0 ml of this solution required to neutralize 11.1 ml of 1.00 M KOH. Assume that both protons of the acid are titrated.

**ANSWER: 89 g/mol**

8. A quantity of 0.560 g of KOH is added to 25.0 ml of 1.00 M HCl. Excess  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$  is then added to the solution. What mass (in grams) of  $\text{CO}_2$  is formed?

**ANSWER: 0.330 g**

9. Calculate y, a number of molecules of water in oxalic acid hydrate  $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot y\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , using the following data: 5.00 g of the compound is made up to exactly 250 ml solution and 25.0 ml of this solution is required for neutralization 15.9 ml of a 0.500 M sodium hydroxide solution.

**ANSWER:  $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$**

# CHAPTER 8

## REDOX TITRATIONS

After studying this section, you will

- understand the general concepts of oxidation-reduction processes;
- understand the principles of Redox titration;
- be able to perform typical calculations involving oxidation-reduction titrations.

### 8.1. General concepts of Redox reactions

**Oxidation-Reduction Reactions (redox reactions)** are the reactions in which electrons are transferred from one species to another. Electron gain is called **reduction** and electron loss is **oxidation**.

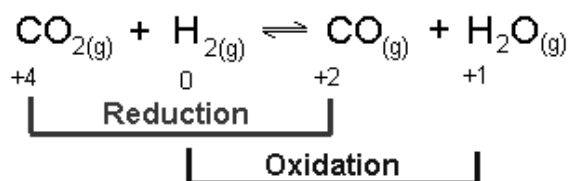
Oxidation-reduction reactions are very much a part of the world around us. They range from combustion of fossil fuels to the action of household bleaching agents. Most metallic and nonmetallic elements are obtained from their ores by the process of oxidation or reduction. Most biochemical processes are the reactions of this type; they fulfill two vital functions *in vivo*:

- synthesis of complex organic molecules;
- the main source of energy for our bodies. Energy is released when high molecular compounds (lipids, carbohydrates and proteins) undergo oxidation in human cells. They give 99 % of energy required for a human body to drive metabolic processes. Lipids and carbohydrates are responsible for 90 % of this energy while proteins give only 10 %.

This section will deal with some basic definitions, types of oxidation-reduction reactions, and a method for balancing the equations representing these reactions.

**Redox reactions** are processes in which at least one atom changes in oxidation number.

**Oxidation number** (or oxidation state) is the charge that an atom would have if the compound in which it was found were ionic.



The following rules help us assign the oxidation number of elements.

1. In free elements (that is, in uncombined state), each atom has an oxidation number of zero. Thus each atom in  $\text{H}_2$ ,  $\text{Br}_2$ ,  $\text{Na}$ ,  $\text{Be}$ ,  $\text{K}$ ,  $\text{O}_2$ ,  $\text{P}_4$ , and  $\text{S}_8$  has the same oxidation number: zero.

2. For ions composed of only one atom, the oxidation number is equal to the charge on the ion. Thus  $\text{Li}^+$  has an oxidation number of +1;  $\text{Ba}^{2+}$  ion, +2;  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  ion +3; and so on. All alkali metals have an oxidation number of +1, and all

alkaline earth metals have an oxidation number of +2 in their compounds. Aluminum always has an oxidation number of +3 in all its compounds.

3. The oxidation number of oxygen in most compounds (for example, MgO and H<sub>2</sub>O) is -2, but in hydrogen peroxide (H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>) and peroxide ions (O<sub>2</sub><sup>2-</sup>), its oxidation number is -1.

4. The oxidation number of hydrogen is +1, except when it is bonded to metals in binary compounds (that is, compounds containing two elements). For example, in LiH, NaH, and CaH<sub>2</sub>, its oxidation number is -1.

5. Fluorine has an oxidation number of -1 in all its compounds. Other halogens (Cl, Br, and I) have negative oxidation numbers when they occur as halide ions in their compounds. When combined with oxygen, for example in oxoacids and oxoanions, they have positive oxidation numbers.

6. In a neutral molecule, the sum of the oxidation numbers of all the atoms must be zero. In a polyatomic ion, the sum of oxidation numbers of all the elements in the ion must be equal to the net charge of the ion. For example, in the ammonium ion, NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup>, the oxidation number of N is -3 and that of H is +1. Thus the sum of the oxidation numbers is -3 + 4×(+1) = +1, which is equal to the net charge of the ion.

### 8.1.1. Fundamentals Redox Reactions

1) Reducing agents (or reductants) are species that lose electrons; this process is referred as oxidation.

2) Oxidizing agents (or oxidants) are species that gain electrons; this process is referred as reduction.

3) Oxidation and reduction always run together in a joint process.

The most important reducing agents are:

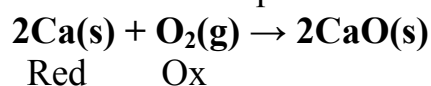
- metals and some nonmetals (H<sub>2</sub>, C);
- some oxides (CO, NO, N<sub>2</sub>O, SO<sub>2</sub>);
- some acids (H<sub>2</sub>S, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub>, HCl, HBr, HI);
- salts of these acids;
- most organic compounds.

The most important oxidizing agents are:

- some nonmetals: O<sub>2</sub>, O<sub>3</sub>, F<sub>2</sub>, Cl<sub>2</sub>, Br<sub>2</sub>, I<sub>2</sub>;
- H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> (concentrated), HNO<sub>3</sub>;
- some salts (KMnO<sub>4</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>Cr<sub>2</sub>O<sub>7</sub>, K<sub>2</sub>CrO<sub>4</sub>, FeCl<sub>3</sub>, CuCl<sub>2</sub>).

### 8.1.2. The Types of Redox Reactions

• **Intermolecular Reactions:** oxidizing and reducing agents are different substances. For example:



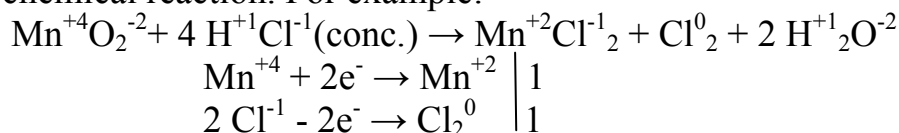
- **Intramolecular reactions:** oxidizing and reducing agents are atoms in a molecule of one substance. For example:  $2\text{KNO}_3(\text{s}) \rightarrow 2\text{KNO}_2(\text{s}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g})$ .

- **Disproportionation reactions:** an element is both oxidized and reduced in a process. For example:  $2\text{H}_2\text{O}_2(\text{aq}) \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}(\text{l}) + \text{O}_2(\text{g})$ .

### 8.1.3. Balancing Oxidation-Reduction Equations

Equations representing oxidation-reduction reactions are relatively easy to balance. There are some special techniques for handling these processes. They are known as an **electron balance method** and an **ion-electron (half reaction) method**.

**The electron balance method** is based on comparison of atoms oxidation numbers in reactants' and products' molecules. It may be used for balancing of any chemical reaction. For example:



The coefficients are used to equalize the number of gained and loosed electrons.

**The equivalent factor** for oxidizing and reducing agents ( $f_e$ ) is calculated as

$$f_e = 1/z, \quad 8.1$$

where  $z$  — is an amount of electrons gained or lost by one mole of a substance.

**The ion-electron (half reaction) method** may be applied to balance redox reactions, which run in aqueous solutions.

In this approach, the overall reaction is divided into two half-reactions, one for oxidation and one for reduction. Each half-reaction is balanced separately and then added to produce the overall balanced equation.

In half-reactions:

- chemical formulas of strong electrolytes, which are readily soluble in water, are written as ions;

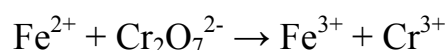
- chemical formulas of weak electrolytes, nonelectrolytes and insoluble electrolytes are written as molecules;

- for reactions in acid medium, add water molecules  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  to balance the oxygen O atoms and add protons  $\text{H}^+$  to balance the hydrogen H atoms;

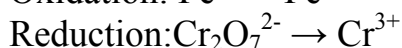
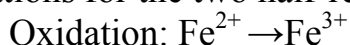
- for reactions in a base medium, add hydroxide ions  $\text{OH}^-$  to balance the O atoms and  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  molecules to balance the H atoms. As a rule *two hydroxide ions are added to balance one oxygen atom*.

Suppose we are asked to balance the equation showing the oxidation of  $\text{Fe}^{2+}$  to  $\text{Fe}^{3+}$  ions by dichromate ions ( $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$ ) in an acidic medium.  $\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-}$  is reduced to  $\text{Cr}^{3+}$  ions. The following steps will help us accomplish this task.

**Step 1.** Write the basic equation for the reaction in ionic form. Separate them into two half-reactions:



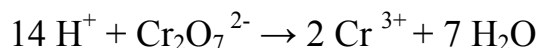
The equations for the two half-reactions are



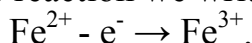
**Step 2.** We begin by balancing the atoms in each half-reaction. The oxidation reaction is already balanced for Fe atoms. For the reduction step, we multiply the  $\text{Cr}^{3+}$  by 2 to balance the Cr atoms. Since the reaction takes place in an acidic medium, we add seven  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$  molecules to the right-hand side of the equation to balance the O atoms:



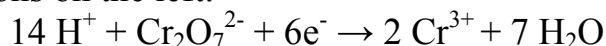
To balance the H atoms, we add fourteen  $\text{H}^+$  ions on the left side:



**Step 3.** Add electrons to one side of each half-reaction to balance the charges. If necessary, equalize the number of electrons in the two half-reactions by multiplying one or both half-reaction by appropriate coefficients. For the oxidation half-reaction we write:



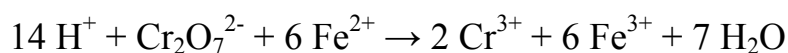
In the reduction half-reaction there are net twelve positive charges on the left-hand side and only six positive charges on the right-hand side. Therefore, we add electrons on the left.



To equalize the number of electrons in both half-reactions, we multiply the oxidation half-reaction by 6:



**Step 4.** Add the two half-reactions together and balance the final equation by inspection. The electrons on both sides must cancel. The two half-reactions are added to give



The electrons in both sides cancel, and we are left with the balanced net ionic equation:

**Step 5.** Verify that the equation contains the same types and numbers of atoms and the same charges on both sides of the equation.

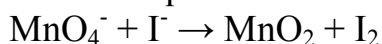
A final check shows that the resulting equation is «atomically» and «electrically» balanced.

We now apply the ion-electron method to balance the equation of a redox reaction in basic medium.

**PROBLEM 1.** Write a balanced ionic equation to represent the oxidation of iodide ion ( $\text{I}^-$ ) by permanganate ion ( $\text{MnO}_4^-$ ) in basic solution to yield molecular iodine ( $\text{I}_2$ ) and manganese (IV) oxide ( $\text{MnO}_2$ ).

**Answer:**

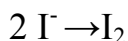
**Step 1:** The basic equation is



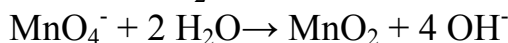
The two half-reactions are



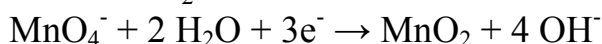
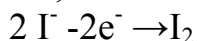
**Step 2:** To balance the I atoms in the oxidation half-reaction, we write



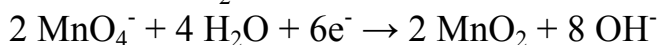
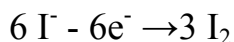
In the reduction half-reaction, to balance the O atoms we add four OH<sup>-</sup> ions to the right-side and two H<sub>2</sub>O molecules on the left-side:



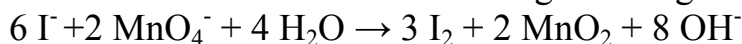
**Step 3.** Next, we balance the charges of the two half-reactions as follows:



To equalize the number of electrons, we multiply the oxidation half-reaction by 3 and the reduction half-reaction by 2:



**Step 4.** The two half-reactions are added together to give



**Step 5.** A final check shows that the equation is balanced in terms of both atoms and charges.

#### 8.1.4. General Classification of Redox Titration Methods

Oxidation and reduction titration is the quantitative analysis of the amount or concentration of an oxidizing or reducing agent in a sample by observing its reaction with a known amount or concentration of a reducing or oxidizing agent. Redox titrations may be used to measure many species, especially metals of high and low oxidation states, iodine and iodides, and easily oxidized organic compounds.

The classification of Redox titration methods is based on the type of a titrant used for analyses. The most applied in medicine are:

- **permanganatometric titration:** Potassium permanganate KMnO<sub>4</sub> solution is applied as a titrant;

- **iodometric titration:** solutions of iodine I<sub>2</sub> and sodium thiosulfate Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> × 5 H<sub>2</sub>O are used as titrants;

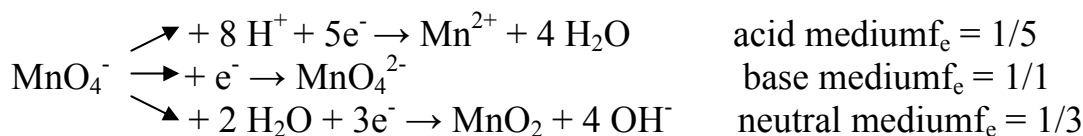
- **bromatometric titration:** potassium bromate KBrO<sub>3</sub> solution is used as a titrant.

#### 8.2. Permanganatometric Titration

**Permanganatometric titration** is a method of redox titration based on permanganate anion reduction in acid medium according to the following half-reaction: **MnO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup> + 8 H<sup>+</sup> + 5e<sup>-</sup> → Mn<sup>2+</sup> + 4 H<sub>2</sub>O.**

The reddish violet KMnO<sub>4</sub> solution turns colored at the endpoint of titration thus no indicator is required for analyses.

Potassium permanganate exhibits its oxidizing properties in all media: acid, base and neutral as well. The reduction products depend upon a medium:



In acid medium its oxidizing properties appeared to be the strongest.

In the permanganatometric method aqueous solutions of oxalic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \times 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ) or its salts ( $\text{Na}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4$ ) are used as primary standards, and  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution – as a secondary standard. Dilute sulfuric acid is employed to make acid medium in test solutions.

Permanganatometric titration is widely used for medical and biological investigations. Determination of essential metals, some vitamins, hydrogen peroxide  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  and metal peroxides are illustrative examples of this type of volumetric analysis.

### 8.2.1. Laboratory Work

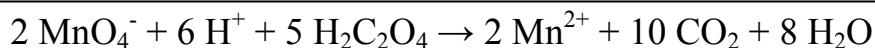
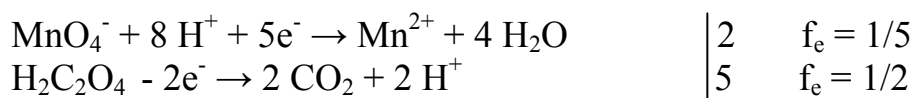
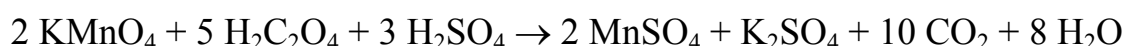
#### PERMANGANATOMETRIC TITRATION

You will use the following chemical equipments: burets, pipettes, finals, volumetric flasks, flasks for titration.

#### Test 1: Standardization of $\text{KMnO}_4$ solution against a primary standard $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \times 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$

**Reagents:** oxalic acid standard solutions,  $\text{KMnO}_4$  working solutions, 1M  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  solutions, test solutions of  $\text{FeSO}_4$ .

In order to standardize  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution it is titrated against a standard solution of oxalic acid in a sulfuric acid medium:



This redox reaction is catalyzed by  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$  cations, which are produced in its process. Since  $\text{Mn}^{2+}$  cations' initial concentration is negligibly small, the rate of a reaction is rather low. In order to accelerate a process titration is fulfilled in hot solutions. For this purpose the solutions containing a mixture of oxalic and sulfuric acids ought to be heated up to the boiling point but never boil in order to avoid oxalic acid decomposition. Addition of a new portion of a titrant ought to be done only after the previous one becomes coloured.

**Carry out an experiment in the following sequence of operations:**

- 1) Take a pipette and pour 10 ml of oxalic acid solution into each flask for titration.
- 2) Add approximately 10 ml of sulfuric acid into them using a graduated cylinder.



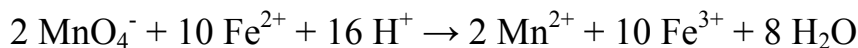
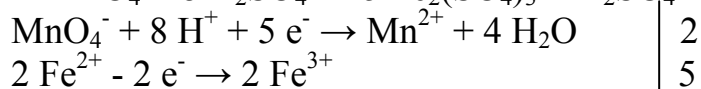
- 3) Heat a prepared mixture up to the boiling point.
- 4) Pour  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution into the buret up to the zero mark.
- 5) Titrate oxalic acid against potassium permanganate solution up to the end point when a colorless solution turns reddish violet after one drop of a titrant addition.
- 6) Repeat a titration for three times; their results must not differ greatly from one another.
- 7) Fill in the table below with the obtained data (table 8.1).

Table 8.1 — The results of oxalic acid titration against  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution

No	Volume of $\text{H}_2\text{C}_4\text{O}_2$ , ml	Volume of $\text{KMnO}_4$ , ml	$C_N \text{KMnO}_4$ , mol/l	T ( $\text{KMnO}_4$ ), g/ml
1	10.0			
2	10.0			
3	10.0			

### Test 2: Determination of iron mass in a test solution

Iron ( $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ) determination is based on the following redox reaction:



#### Carry out an experiment in the following sequence of operations:

- 1) Take a volumetric flask with  $\text{FeSO}_4$  solution of an unknown concentration.
- 2) Add distilled water into a volumetric flask up to the round mark.
- 3) Take an analytical pipette and pour 10 ml of  $\text{FeSO}_4$  solution into each flask for titration; treat the solutions with approximately 10 ml of sulfuric acid.
- 4) Pour potassium permanganate solution into the buret up to the zero mark.
- 5) Titrate  $\text{FeSO}_4$  solution against  $\text{KMnO}_4$  up to the endpoint when colourless  $\text{FeSO}_4$  solution turns reddish violet after one drop of a titrant addition.
- 6) Repeat titration for three times; their results must not differ greatly from one or another.
- 7) Fill in the table below with the obtained data (table 8.2).

Table 8.2 — Iron ( $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ) mass determination in a test solution

No	V ( $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ), ml	V ( $\text{KMnO}_4$ ), ml	$C_N (\text{Fe}^{2+})$ , mol/l	T ( $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ), g/ml	m ( $\text{Fe}^{2+}$ ), g
1	10.0				
2	10.0				
3	10.0				

8) Calculate normality and a titer of the given solution and a mass of iron contained in it.

9) Fulfill the statistical treatment of the experimental data.

### 8.3 Iodometric titration

Iodometric titration is a method of redox titration based on a reversible reaction:  $\text{I}_2 + 2 \text{e}^- \rightleftharpoons 2 \text{I}^-$



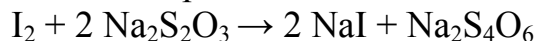
It can be performed to determine the concentrations of a wide variety of redox-capable solutes, with only a few limitations. This method permits to analyze oxidizing and reducing agents' solutions, containing organic and inorganic substances as well.

**Starch** is applied as an indicator in iodometric titration. The starch forms a blue-black complex with iodine, which is rendered colorless when all the iodine has been removed.

#### The scheme of iodometric analysis of oxidizing agents' solutions (displacement titration)

When the excess of KI is added to the test solution of an oxidizing agent it gives rise for the following reaction:  $\text{Ox} + 2 \text{I}^- \leftrightarrow \text{Red} + \text{I}_2$ .

The released  $\text{I}_2$  is titrated against  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  up to the endpoint, which is determined with the help of starch:



In the endpoint the blue color of the iodine-starch complex turns colourless after one drop of sodium thiosulfate added from a buret. In order not to lose free iodine, starch ought to be added to a flask when a solution's color becomes straw yellow.

$\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution is a secondary standard, thus it ought to be standardized by titration against  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  solution, which is a primary standard in this method.

#### The scheme of iodometric analysis of reducing agents' solutions (direct titration)

A solution of a reducing agent is titrated against a standard solution of free iodine:  $\text{Red} + \text{I}_2 \leftrightarrow \text{Ox} + 2 \text{I}^-$ .

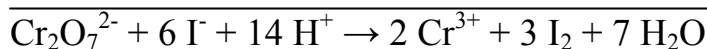
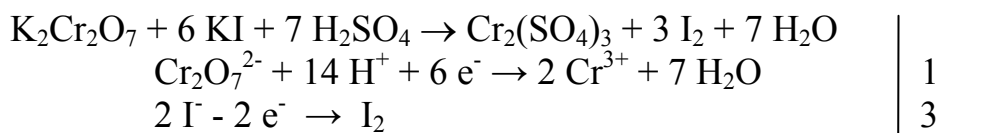
The endpoint is detected by starch: colourless solution turns blue due to starch-iodine complex formation.

#### 8.3.1. Laboratory Work

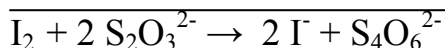
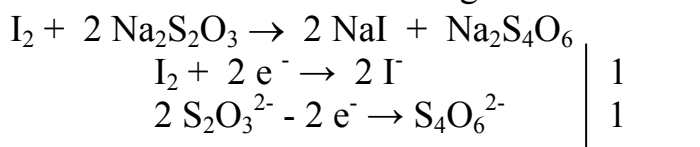
#### IODOMETRIC TITRATION

##### Test 1: Standardization of $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ solution against primary standard $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$

**Standardization** of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution against the primary titrant  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  is based on the following reactions:



The released iodine is titrated against the secondary standard  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ :



**Carry out an experiment in the following sequence of operations:**

1) Take a pipette and pour 10 ml of  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  standard solution into each flask for titration; then add approximately 10 ml of sulfuric acid into them, using a graduated cylinder.

2) Add an excess of potassium iodide crystals into each flask and close them with slides. Wait 3-5 minutes until the reaction is over.

3) Pour  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution into a buret up to the zero mark.

4) Titrate the released iodine against  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution. In order not to lose free iodine, starch must be added to a flask when a solution's color becomes straw yellow. In the endpoint blue color of the iodine-starch complex turns colorless after one drop of sodium thiosulfate added from a buret.

5) Repeat a titration for three times; their results must not differ greatly from each other.

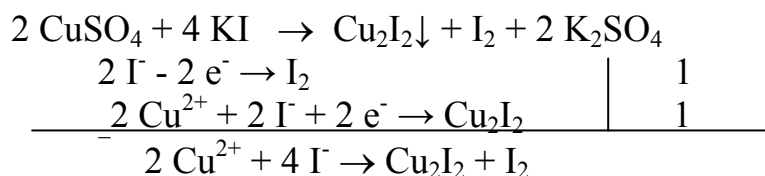
6) Fill in the table below with the obtained data (table 8.3).

Table 8.3 — The results of iodine titration against  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution

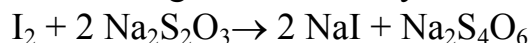
№	V ( $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$ ), ml	V ( $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ ), ml	V average ( $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ ), ml	$C_N$ ( $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ ), mol/l	T( $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3$ ), g/mol
1	10.0				
2	10.0				
3	10.0				

### Test 2: Determination of copper mass in a test solution

Determination of copper mass in a test solution is based on the following reactions:



The released iodine is titrated against secondary standard  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ :



**Carry out an experiment in the following sequence of operations:**

1) Take a volumetric flask with  $\text{CuSO}_4$  solution of unknown concentration.

- 2) Add distilled water into a flask up to the round mark.
- 3) Take a pipette and pour 10 ml of CuSO<sub>4</sub> solution into every flask for titration and treat them with approximately 10 ml of sulfuric acid.
- 4) Add an excess of potassium iodide crystals into each flask and close them with slides. Wait 3–5 minutes until the reaction is over.
- 5) Pour Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O solution into a buret up to the zero mark.
- 6) Titrate the released iodine against Na<sub>2</sub>S<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub>·5H<sub>2</sub>O solution. In order not to lose free iodine, starch must be added to a flask when a solution colour becomes straw yellow. In the endpoint a suspension in the flask will have an ivory colour.
- 7) Repeat such a titration for three times; the results must not differ greatly from each other.
- 8) Fill in the table below with the obtained data (table 8.4).

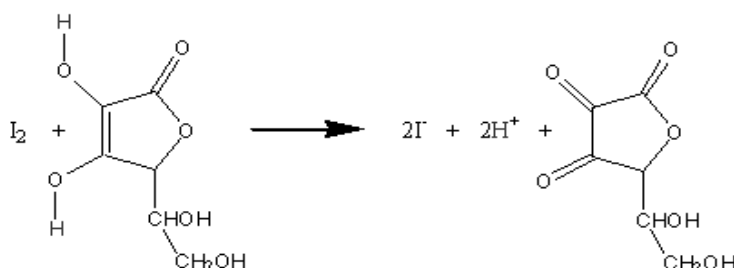
Table 8.4 — Copper (Cu<sup>2+</sup>) mass determination in a test solution

Nº	V (CuSO <sub>4</sub> ), ml	V(Na <sub>2</sub> S <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ) ml	C <sub>N</sub> (CuSO <sub>4</sub> ), mol/l	T (Cu <sup>2+</sup> ), g/ml	m (Cu <sup>2+</sup> ), g
1	10.0				
2	10.0				
3	10.0				

- 9) Calculate normality and a titer of the given solution and a copper mass in it.
- 10) Do the statistical treatment of experimental data.

### Test 3 Determination of normality and titer in ascorbic acid's solution

Ascorbic acid (vitamin C) determination is based on its oxidation by free iodine:



In a simplified way a reaction may be represented as C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>8</sub>O<sub>6</sub> + I<sub>2</sub> → C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>6</sub> + 2 HI  
 Vitamin C is the organic reducing agent thus iodine is reduced while vitamin C is oxidized. Again, the endpoint is reached when all of the vitamin C has been oxidized, making this reaction suitable for determining the concentration of vitamin C in a solution

#### Carry out an experiment in the following sequence of operations:

- 1) Take a pipette and pour 10 ml of ascorbic acid solution into every flask for titration; treat them with 2–3 drops of starch.
- 2) Pour the standard free iodine solution into the burette up to the zero mark.
- 3) Titrate the ascorbic acid solution against I<sub>2</sub> solution up to the endpoint when colourless solution in a flask turns blue due to the iodine-starch complex formation.

4) Repeat such a titration for three times; their results must not differ greatly from each other. Write out the obtained data into table 8.5.

Table 8.5 — Determination of normality and titer of ascorbic acid solution

№	V(ascorbic acid), ml	V (I <sub>2</sub> ), ml	C <sub>N</sub> (ascorbic acid), ml	T (ascorbic acid), g/ml	m (ascorbic acid), g
1	10.0				
2	10.0				
3	10.0				

5) Calculate normality and a titer in the given solution and an ascorbic acid mass in it.

### 8.4 Exercises for the self-control

#### DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. Define the following terms: half-reaction, oxidizing agent, reducing agent, redox reaction.

2. Is it possible to have a reaction in which oxidation occurs and reduction does not? Explain.

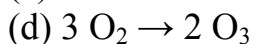
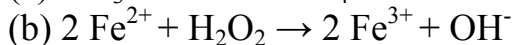
3. Define an oxidation number. Explain why, except for ionic compounds, oxidation number does not have any physical significance.

4. Arrange the following species in order of increasing oxidation number of the sulfur atom: (a) H<sub>2</sub>S, (b) S<sub>8</sub>, (c) H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, (d) HS<sup>-</sup>, (e) SO<sub>2</sub>.

5. On the basis of oxidation number considerations, one of the following species would not react with molecular oxygen: NO, N<sub>2</sub>O, SO<sub>2</sub>, SO<sub>3</sub>, P<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>. Which one is it? Why?

6. What is a disproportionation reaction? What is the criterion for a substance to be able to undergo a disproportionation reaction?

7. Which of the following are redox reactions?



8. Complete the following redox reactions and balance them using the half-reaction method:



## NUMERICAL EXERCISES

1. Calculate  $\text{KMnO}_4$  mass, which is required to prepare 1 l of 0.1 N solution.

**Answer: 3.16 g**

2. 2.5 g of hydrogen peroxide  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  sample was diluted by water up to 200 ml in a volumetric flask. 5.0 ml of a prepared solution was titrated against 20 ml of 0.05 N  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution in acid medium. Calculate  $\text{H}_2\text{O}_2$  percent by mass content in its initial sample.

**Answer: 27.2%**

3. 10.2 ml of  $\text{NaNO}_2$  was titrated against 25.0 ml of  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution (0.05 N) in an acidic medium. Calculate a mass of  $\text{NaNO}_2$  in 100 ml of a solution.

**Answer: 0.423 g**

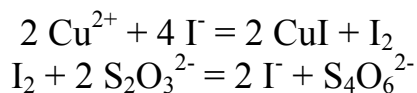
4. 19.5 ml of  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution was titrated against a solution which contained 0.0244 g of oxalic acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{C}_2\text{O}_4 \times 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ). Calculate normality and a titer of  $\text{KMnO}_4$  solution.

**Answer: 0.01986 N, 0.0627 g/ml**

5. 0.098 g pure for analyses  $\text{K}_2\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7$  were treated by the excess of KI solution in an acidic medium. The obtained solution was titrated against 25.5 ml  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution. Calculate normality and titer of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution.

**Answer: 0.0784 N, 0.01945 g/ml**

6. Analyses of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution is based on the following reactions:



0.153 g  $\text{Cu}^{2+}$  containing sample was titrated against 24.18 ml of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution. Calculate normality of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution.

**Answer: 0.09887 N.**

7. 20.0 ml of 0.0195 N  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  solution was titrated against an iodine solution. 20.1 ml of the iodine solution was used. Calculate normality and titer of an iodine solution.

**Answer: 0.0194 N, 0.00246 g/ml**

8. 81.5 ml of 0.100 N iodine solution was used to titrate 2.5 g of a technique sample of  $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_3 \times 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Calculate the percent by mass content of thiosulfate in a given sample.

**Answer: 80.88%**

## CHAPTER 9

# PHYSICAL PROPERTIES OF SOLUTIONS

*If a solution of iodine in benzene is cooled, the red color deepens, while if it is warmed, the color approaches the violet of iodine vapor, indicating that the solvation decreases with rising temperature, as would be expected.*

*J.H.Hildebrand and C.A. Jenks*

**After reading this chapter, you should be able to:**

- define solutions and their types;
- describe biological functions of water in a human body and its content in different organs and tissues;
- discuss the dissolving process and enthalpy changes at each step of it;
- describe solubility of solids, liquids and gases in water and define thermodynamical factors which can effect their solubility;
- discuss colligative properties of solutions and explain the essential role of osmosis in physiological processes in vivo.

### 9.1 Solutions and solubility

The study of solutions is of great importance because many interesting and useful chemical and biological processes occur in liquid solutions. Generally, a **solution is defined as a single-phase system of variable composition consisting at least of two components: a solute and a solvent.**

A **solvent** is a component that determines the state of a solution. Normally it is present in the greatest quantity. Solvents can be *polar* (for example, H<sub>2</sub>O, concentrated H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, N<sub>2</sub>H<sub>4</sub>) and *nonpolar* (for example, benzene, toluene, hexane).

Water is the most important solvent in nature and the most abundant substance in the world. In biosphere the overall volume of water is  $1.5 \times 10^9$  km<sup>3</sup>. Living beings contain  $2.3 \times 10^3$  km<sup>3</sup> of water. Most of the human body is made up of water (2/3 of the body mass). Different organs and tissues contain a variable amount of water:

- brain is 75 % water and even moderate dehydration or lack of water can cause headaches and dizziness;
- heart and muscles are 75 % water;
- bones are 22 % water;
- lungs and liver are 86 % water;
- kidneys and blood are 83 % water.

The loss of 2/3 volume of intra-cellular fluid may cause death. The excess of water is also dangerous; it may results in cell swelling and edema.

The unique physiochemical properties of water are responsible for its numerous biological functions in a human body.

(a) Water has one of the highest polarities of all liquids. This property makes water an excellent solvent for ionic compounds.

(b) Due to its very high heat capacity water regulates temperature of a cell and protects it from the heat generated by metabolic processes.

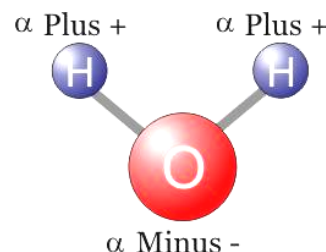
(c) Due to its high molar heat of vaporization water protects a human body from overheating.

(d) Water ionization makes it possible to participate in acid-base equilibrium in a human body.

(e) Water is a substrate for numerous biochemical reactions (hydrolysis, hydration).

(f) Water effects enzyme activity thus regulating rates of biochemical reactions.

There is a hypothesis that almost all water is of biological origin since passed through metabolic processes of living systems. A daily consumption of water for people is  $\sim 2$  l.



### Classification of solutions

(a) According to the state of aggregation solutions fall into the three categories:

- gaseous: for example, the Earth's atmosphere is a solution of  $N_2$  and  $O_2$ ;
- liquid: all biological fluids (blood, plasma, lymph, and others);
- solid: metal alloys.

(b) According to the degree of dispersity solutions are:

- molecular or true solutions with the size of solute particles less than  $10^{-9}$  m;
- colloidal with the size particles ranged between  $10^{-9}$ – $10^{-7}$  m;
- coarse dispersed with the size of particles ranged between  $10^{-5}$ – $10^{-7}$  m.

**Solutions play essential role in biosphere.** Organic life appeared in the world ocean. Modern animals and human beings inherited mineral content of blood plasma from their ocean ancestors. Salt content of blood is identical to the seawater. Consumption of food components and medicines occurs in a dissolved state. All biochemical reactions proceed in aqueous solutions.

**A dissolving process.** The formation of solutions is governed by the principles of thermodynamics. It's a reversible, spontaneous physical process composed of three main steps:

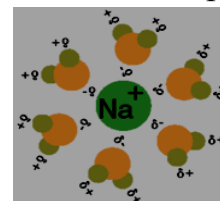
1) *A destruction of solute's crystal lattice* which proceeds with heat absorption ( $\Delta H_1 > 0$ ).

2) *A formation of solvates or hydrates complexes* which runs with heat releasing ( $\Delta H_2 < 0$ ).

3) *A diffusion of solute particles* throughout a solution ( $\Delta H_3 \approx 0$ ).

Thus the overall heat (enthalpy) of solutions ( $\Delta_{\text{soln}}H$ ) is an integral magnitude which is calculated as  $\Delta_{\text{soln}}H = \Delta H_1 + \Delta H_2 + \Delta H_3$ .

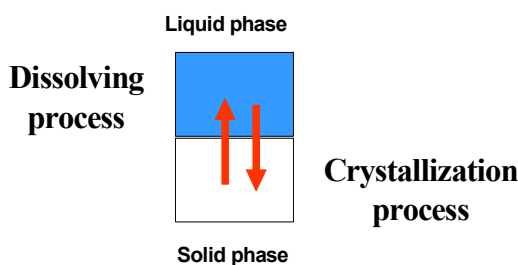
*Heat of solution* is defined as a heat amount absorbed or released when one mole of a solute is dissolved in the endless amount of a solvent under the standard conditions.





Dissolving of most solids is endothermic ( $\Delta_{\text{soln}}H > 0$ ) since the amount of heat absorbed in the first step exceeds the amount of heat released in the second step of a process. Dissolving of most gases is exothermic ( $\Delta_{\text{soln}}H < 0$ ) since the first step of a process doesn't occur (gases do not form crystals under normal conditions). Dissolving of one liquid in another liquid is in fact a diffusion of one liquid into another. This process is accompanied by negligibly low heat effect ( $\Delta_{\text{soln}}H \approx 0$ ), since diffusion proceeds without any heat absorption or releasing.

Like all reversible processes a dissolving process runs up to the equilibrium state. *Saturated solutions* exist at equilibrium state with the excess of a solute. At equilibrium state the rate of desolvation is equal to the rate of crystallization (figure 9.1).



**Figure 9.1 — Saturated solutions exist at equilibrium state with the excess of a solute**

Solutions which concentration is lower than that of saturated are defined as *unsaturated solutions*. *Supersaturated solutions* contain the greater amount of a solute than saturated solutions. They are unstable.

**Solubility.** Generally, solubility is defined as an ability of substances to be dissolved in a particular solvent. It's characterized by a solvent content in a saturated solution under the certain temperature. Solubility is denoted as «S» and is expressed in g/ℓ, mol/ℓ and, and percent by mass or by volume.

Solubility depends upon nature of substances and thermodynamic parameters of a system. The effect of nature of a solvent and a solute on solubility is described by the following rule: «Like dissolves like». In other words, polar compounds are readily dissolved in polar solvents, while nonpolar compounds are readily dissolved in nonpolar solvents. For example, NaCl exhibits high solubility in water and low solubility in benzene. On the contrary, I<sub>2</sub> exhibits high solubility in benzene and low solubility in water.

**Solubility of gases in water.** Gases dissolution in water may be represented by the following scheme:  $A(g) + H_2O(l) \rightleftharpoons A(aq)$ ,  $\Delta_{\text{soln}}H < 0$

In accordance with Le Chatelier's Principle increase in temperature shifts equilibrium to the left, thus decreasing solubility, while decrease in temperature, favors solubility of gases.

**Table 9.1 — Solubility of gases (ℓ/1ℓ H<sub>2</sub>O) at 1 atm**

Gas	Temperature, °C		
	0	20	100
N <sub>2</sub>	0.0235	0.0154	0.0095
O <sub>2</sub>	0.0489	0.0310	0.0172
NH <sub>3</sub>	1150	690	95

In accordance with Le Chatelier's Principle increase in pressure shifts equilibrium to the right, thus increasing solubility, while decrease in pressure reduces solubility of gases.

According to *Henry's Law* (1803) the solubility of a gas in a liquid is proportional to the partial pressure of a gas above the solution:

$$S = k \times p, \quad 9.1$$

where  $k$  — Henry's law constant;

$S$  — concentration of a gas in a solution;

$p$  — partial pressure of a gas in the vapor phase above a solution.

Henry's Law explains gas exchange between a human body and its surroundings. Thus it gives reason for such a phenomenon as a caisson disease or bend. Deep-sea divers, astronauts and pilots of supersonic planes can suffer this disease. For every 30 feet a diver descends, the pressure increases by 1 atm. As a result, the amount of nitrogen gas dissolved in the diver's blood increases significantly as the diver descends. If a diver returns to the surface too quickly after a deep dive, gas dissolved in the blood may form bubbles in the same way as the  $\text{CO}_2$  in a freshly opened carbonated drink. These bubbles interfere with the transmission of nerve impulses and restrict the flow of blood. The mildest result is dizziness, the most serious — paralysis and death. Divers avoid the bends by returning to the surface slowly to allow excess gas to escape from the blood without forming bubbles. It was reported that on June 29, 1971 three Soviet astronauts died from caisson disease, returning to the Earth.



*Sechenov's equation* postulates that solubility of a gas in pure water is higher than in electrolyte solutions:

$$S = S_0 \times e^{-kc}, \quad 9.2$$

where  $S$  — gas solubility in a solution;

$S_0$  — gas solubility in pure water;

$e$  — a base of natural logarithm;

$c$  — an electrolyte concentration;

$k$  — Sechenov's equation constant.

Sechenov's equation makes clear why gas concentration in blood is lower than in pure water.

Table 9.2 — Solubility of gases in water and blood plasma at 38°C

Gas	Solubility, per cent by volume	
	In water	In blood plasma
$\text{O}_2$	0.0263	0.0255
$\text{N}_2$	0.0137	0.0135
$\text{CO}_2$	0.387	0.381

**Solubility of liquids in other liquids.** Liquids dissolution in water may be represented by the following scheme:  $A(\ell) + H_2O \rightleftharpoons A(aq)$

Increase in temperature initiates mutual diffusion of liquids thus increasing their solubility. Three Types of liquids can be distinguished:

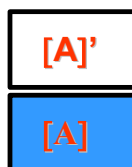
a) completely soluble in each other (miscible): for example:  $H_2SO_4/H_2O$ ,  $C_2H_5OH/H_2O$ ;

b) partially soluble in each other: for example  $C_6H_6/H_2O$ ;

c) insoluble in each other (immiscible) for example:  $Hg/H_2O$ .

*The Nernst-Shilov's Distributional Law* deals with a heterogeneous equilibrium which is maintained when the third component is added into a system composed of two immiscible liquids. This law is defined in the following way: **when the third component is added into a system of two immiscible liquids, the ratio of its concentrations in both liquids will stay constant at a certain temperature.** (figure 9.2).

**Phase 1**



**Phase2**

**Figure 9.2 — A scheme of two-phase system composed of immiscible liquids, where  $[A]'$  and  $[A]$  are concentrations of the third component in both phases**

The relationship of the third component concentrations in phases 1 and 2 is a constant value at a given temperature:

$$\frac{[A]'}{[A]} = K \quad 9.3$$

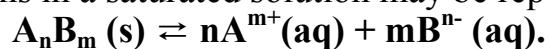
where  $K$  — is distributional Equilibrium constant.

The Nernst-Shilov's Distributional Law is a theoretical base for extraction — a method to separate mixtures into individual components.

**Solubility of solids.** Solids' dissolution in water may be represented by the following scheme:  $A(s) + H_2O \rightleftharpoons A(aq), \Delta_{sol} H > 0$

According to Le Chatelier's principle temperature rise increases solubility of solid substances in water.

A heterogeneous equilibrium between an insoluble electrolyte (salt, hydroxide or an acid) and its ions in a saturated solution may be represented by



Solubility equilibrium which is unique since only the product side of the reaction equation is involved in equilibrium expression is characterized by the **solubility-product constant  $K_{sp}$** :

$$K_{sp} = [A^{m+}]^n \times [B^{n-}]^m$$

$K_{sp}$  is useful for predicting solubility of insoluble electrolytes:

$$S = \sqrt[n+m]{\frac{K_{sp}}{n^n \times m^m}}, \quad 9.4$$

For a binary electrolyte  $n = m = 1$  hence

$$S = \sqrt{K_{sp}} \quad 9.5$$

For example:  $BaSO_4 (s) \rightleftharpoons Ba^{2+}(aq) + SO_4^{2-}(aq)$

$$K_{sp} = [Ba^{2+}] \times [SO_4^{2-}] = 1.1 \times 10^{-10},$$

$$S = \sqrt{K_{sp}}$$

$$\sqrt{K_{sp}} = \sqrt{1.1 \times 10^{-10}} = 1.05 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M}$$

$K_{sp}$  defines the solubility of a substance: the greater  $K_{sp}$  is, the higher solubility is. On the other hand, the smaller  $K_{sp}$  is, the better crystallization or precipitation of a solid is. Precipitation occurs from saturated and supersaturated solutions and never from unsaturated ones.

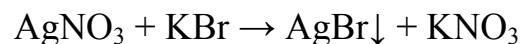
In saturated solutions  $[A^+] \times [B^-] = K_{sp}$ .

In super saturated solutions  $[A^+] \times [B^-] > K_{sp}$

**EXAMPLE 9.1** 0.0005 M  $AgNO_3$  solution is treated with equal volume of 0.0001 M  $KBr$  solution. Does  $AgBr$  precipitate from this solution?

$$K_{sp} (AgBr) = 5.3 \times 10^{-13}.$$

**Answer:**



If  $[Ag^+] \times [Br^-] \geq K_{sp}$  then  $AgBr$  precipitate from this solution. Let's calculate the concentration of each ion in a given solution:

$$[Ag^+] = 0.0005 / 2 = 0.00025 \text{ M}$$

$$[Br^-] = 0.0001 / 2 = 0.00005 \text{ M}$$

$$[Ag^+] \times [Br^-] = 0.00025 \times 0.00005 = 1.25 \times 10^{-8}$$

$$1.25 \times 10^{-8} \text{ M} \geq 5.3 \times 10^{-13}. \text{ Hence } AgBr \text{ precipitates from this solution.}$$

**EXAMPLE 9.2** What is the concentration of  $Ca^{2+}$  in a saturated  $CaHPO_4$  solution (mol/l and g/l)?

**Answer:**

$$K_{sp} (CaHPO_4) = 2.7 \times 10^{-7}.$$

$$K_{sp} (CaHPO_4) = [Ca^{2+}] \times [HPO_4^{2-}]$$

$$[Ca^{2+}] = \sqrt{K_{sp}}$$

$$[Ca^{2+}] = 5.19 \times 10^{-4} \text{ mol/l or } 5.19 \times 10^{-4} \times 40 = 2.08 \times 10^{-2} \text{ g/l.}$$

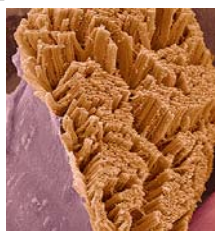
**EXAMPLE 9.3** What is the concentration of  $Pb^{2+}$  in a saturated  $PbCl_2$  solution?

**Answer:**

$$C_M(\text{Pb}^{2+}) = \sqrt[1+2]{\frac{K_{sp}}{[\text{Pb}^{2+}] \times [\text{Cl}^-]^2}}$$

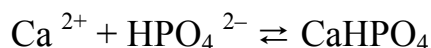
$$C_M(\text{Pb}^{2+}) = \sqrt[3]{\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-5}}{1 \times 2^2}} = \sqrt[3]{\frac{1.6 \times 10^{-5}}{4}} = 0.158 \text{ M}$$

A theory of heterogeneous equilibrium makes it possible to understand the biological process of bone tissue formation. **Bone tissue formation is one of the most important heterogeneous processes in vivo.** Hydroxy apatite  $\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3\text{OH}$  is the mineral component of bones (figure 9.3).



**Figure 9.3 — Hydroxy apatite  $\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3\text{OH}$  is the mineral component of bones**

In blood at pH 7.4 calcium cations  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  and anions of phosphoric acid  $\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$  and  $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-$  are present. The amounts of both anions are approximately equal but  $\text{CaHPO}_4$  ( $K_{sp}=2.7 \times 10^{-7}$ ) is less soluble than  $\text{Ca}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$  ( $K_{sp} = 1 \times 10^{-3}$ ) thus formation of  $\text{CaHPO}_4$  is proved to be the first step in bone tissue generation:



In the next steps the following salts are produced



Solubility of hydroxy apatite is very low ( $K_{sp} = 1.0 \times 10^{-58}$ ) thus bones are extremely stable. The excess of  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  shifts equilibrium to the right, which results in bones calcification.  $\text{Ca}^{2+}$  deficiency shifts equilibrium to the left which results in destruction of bones. Children suffer from rachitis, in adults osteoporosis develops (figure 9.4).



**(a)**



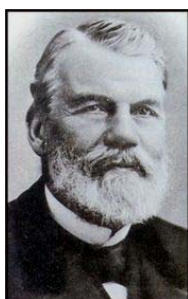
**(b)**

**Figure 9.4 — Bone tissues (a) Osteoporosis: vertebrae are deformed), (b) Healthy bone tissue: vertebrae are not deformed; bones are dense**

Calcium deficiency leads to incorporation of beryllium and strontium into the bone tissue. Their incorporation results in beryllium and strontium rachitis (bones become fragile and brittle). Incorporation of radionuclide Sr-90 into the bone tissue results in its radioactive irradiation, which may cause leucosis and other oncological diseases. Thus calcium prevents accumulation of radioactive strontium in a human body.

## 9.2 Colligative (collective) properties of solutions

General properties of solutions include vapor- pressure lowering, boiling-point elevation, freezing-point depression and osmotic pressure. These properties are commonly referred to as *colligative* or *collective* properties because they are bound together through their common origin. Colligative properties depend only on the number of solute particles present, not on their size or molar mass of the molecules.

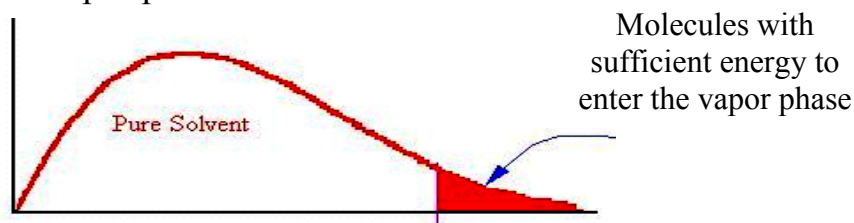


**Francois-Marie  
Raoult  
(1830-1901)**

The French chemist Francois-Marie Raoult, a professor of Grenoble University, developed the laws, which describe colligative properties of dilute solutions. His earliest researches were concerned with the phenomena of the voltaic cell, but his name is best known in connection with the work on solutions, to which he devoted the last two decades of his life

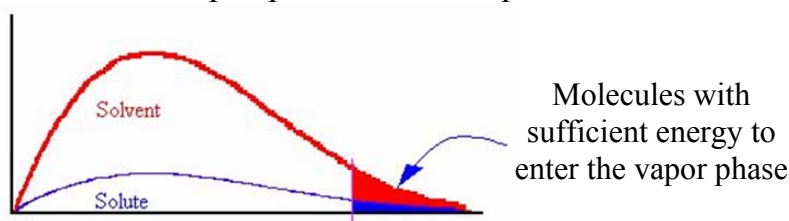
**The first Raoult's Law deals with the vapor-pressure lowering: the vapor pressure of solutions containing nonvolatile solutes is always smaller than that of pure solvents.**

We can explain this phenomenon from the point of view of intermolecular forces which operate between molecules of solvents and solutes. This is most easily illustrated by use of a Boltzman curve (figure 9.5) in which we assume that only those molecules with energies in excess of some value will be able to break free and go into the vapor phase.



**Figure 9.5 — The Boltzman's curve illustrates an energy distribution of molecules in a pure solvent. The area under the curve represents the total number of molecules**

Nonvolatile solutes bind solvent molecules thus decreasing a fraction of solvent molecules with energies enough to enter the vapor phase (fig. 9.6). Because of this a solution has a lower vapor pressure than a pure solvent.



**Figure 9.6 — The Boltzmann's curve illustrates an energy distribution of molecules in a solution of a nonvolatile solute**

The decrease in vapor pressure is proportional to the mole fraction of a solute:

$$\frac{P_0 - P}{P_0} = \chi (A) \quad 9.6$$

where  $\chi (A)$  — is a mole fraction of a solute.

For a two-component solution:

$$\frac{P_0 - P}{P_0} = \frac{\mathcal{G}(\text{solute})}{\mathcal{G}(\text{solute}) + \mathcal{G}(\text{solvent})}, \quad 9.7$$

where  $P_0$  — the vapor pressure of a pure solvent.

$P$  — the vapor pressure of a solution.

To make the equation (9.6) available for electrolyte solutions Van't Hoff's factor ( $i$ ) must be added:

$$\frac{P_0 - P}{P_0} = \frac{i \times \mathcal{G}(\text{solute})}{i \times \mathcal{G}(\text{solute}) + \mathcal{G}(\text{solvent})} \quad 9.8$$

Van't Hoff's factor characterizes ionization of electrolytes, and its relationship with percent of ionization is given by

$$\alpha = \frac{i - 1}{n - 1} \quad 9.9$$

where  $n$  — a number ions contained in a molecule/

**Ebullioscopic Raoult's Law:** boiling- points of solutions containing non-volatile solutes are always higher than that of pure solvents.

The boiling-point of a liquid is a temperature under which its vapor pressure equals the external atmospheric pressure.

$$\Delta T_b = K_b \times C_m, (\text{for nonelectrolytes}), \quad 9.10$$

$$\Delta T_b = i \times K_b \times C_m, (\text{for electrolytes}) \quad 9.11$$

where  $\Delta T_b$  — is boiling-point elevation, which is equal to:

$$\Delta T_b = T_2 - T_1, \quad 9.12$$

where  $T_1$  and  $T_2$  — are boiling-points of a solvent and a solution respectively,

$C_m$  — molality, mol/kg;

$K_b$  — the molar boiling-point elevation constant (0.52 for water).

**Cryoscopic Raoult's Law:** freezing points of solutions containing non-volatile solutes are always lower than that of pure solvents.

The freezing-point of a liquid is a temperature under which its vapor pressure equals the vapor pressure of solid solvents.

$$\Delta T_f = K_f \times C_m, \text{ (for nonelectrolytes),} \quad 9.13$$

$$\Delta T_f = i \times K_f \times C_m, \text{ (for electrolytes),} \quad 9.14$$

where  $\Delta T_f$  — is freezing point depression, which is equal to:  $\Delta T_f = T_1 - T_2$ ;

$T_1$  and  $T_2$  are freezing -points of a solvent and a solution respectively;

$K_f$  — the molar freezing -point depression constant (1.86 for water).

For blood plasma of people  $\Delta T_f$  equals to  $0.56^\circ$ , for blood plasma of mammals  $\Delta T_f$  is a bit higher ( $0.58^\circ$ ).



J.H. Van't Hoff is a founder of physical chemistry. His most distinguished works were devoted to thermodynamics of chemical processes

**J.H. Van't Hoff**  
(1852-1911)

**EXAMPLE 9.4** Calculate the boiling and freezing points of a solution containing 1.49 g of KCl in 360 ml of water.

**Answer:**

$$\Delta T_f = i \times K_f \times C_m$$

$$\Delta T_b = i \times K_b \times C_m$$

$$C_m(KCl) = \frac{\text{moles of solute} - v(KCl)}{\text{mass of solvent (kg)} - m(H_2O)}$$

$$v(KCl) = 1.49 / 74.5 = 0.02 \text{ mol}$$

$$m(H_2O) = 0.360 \text{ kg}$$

$$C_m(KCl) = \frac{0.02}{0.360} = 0.055 \text{ mol/kg}$$

KCl is a strong electrolyte hence  $\alpha(KCl) = 100\%$  or 1.

$$\alpha = \frac{i - 1}{n - 1} \text{ (where } n \text{ — a number ions contained in a molecule), hence}$$

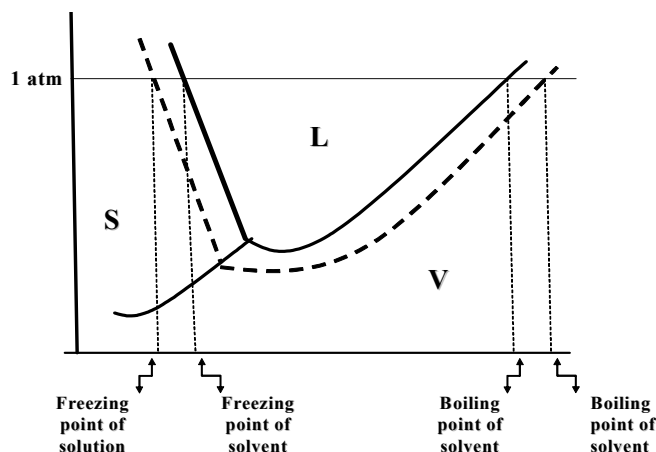
$$i = 1 \times (2-1) + 1 = 2.$$

$$\Delta T_f = 1.86 \times 2 \times 0.055 = 0.2046^\circ.$$

$$\Delta T_b = 0.52 \times 2 \times 0.055 = 0.0570^\circ.$$

The freezing point depression and boiling point elevation phenomena can be understood by studying phase diagrams of pure water and of water in an aqueous solution containing a nonvolatile solute (figure 9.7).



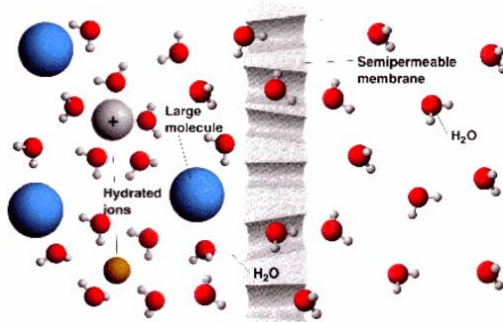


**Figure 9.7 — Phase diagrams of pure water (solid lines) and of water in an aqueous solution containing a nonvolatile solute (dashed lines)**

At 1 atm, the freezing point of a solution lies at the intersection point of the dashed curve (between the solid and the liquid phases) and the horizontal line at 1 atm. Under the same pressure, the boiling point of a solution lies at the intersection point of the dashed curve (between the liquid and the vapor phases) and the horizontal line at 1 atm. We can use this graph to determine  $\Delta T_f$  and  $\Delta T_b$  of a nonvolatile aqueous solution.

*Cryoscopy* and *Ebullioscopy* are experimental methods to determine molar masses of substances. They are wide used in pharmacology to determine molar masses of different medicines. In general, the freezing-point-depression experiment is much easier to carry out.

**Osmosis** is a reversible thermodynamic process of water diffusion through the semipermeable membrane from pure water to a solution, or from a dilute solution into a more concentrated one. Osmosis is driven by a difference in a solute concentration on the two sides of the membrane (figure 9.8).



**Figure 9.8 — Scheme of the osmosis**

Diffusion of water across a membrane generates pressure called osmotic pressure ( $\pi$ , kPa). Osmotic pressure may be calculated by the Van't Hoff's equations:

$$\pi = R \times T \times C_M \text{ (for nonelectrolytes),} \quad 9.15$$

$$\pi = i \times R \times T \times C_M \text{ (for electrolytes)} \quad 9.16$$

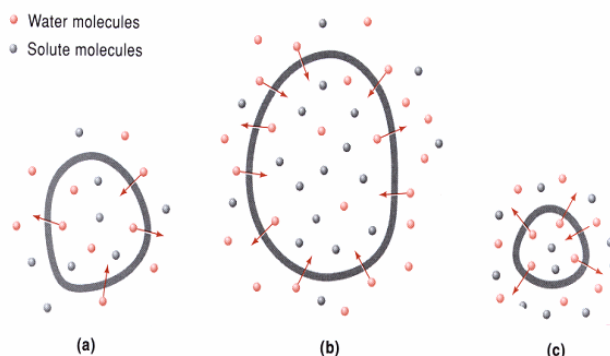
Osmosis plays a key role in biological processes such as absorption of nutrients, elimination of waste products of metabolism, active transport of water.

Normal osmotic pressure of blood plasma is 740–780 kPa; osmotic homeostasis is maintained by useful work of kidneys, lungs and skin. Electrolytes are mainly responsible for high osmotic pressure of blood plasma and other biological fluids. Colloidal particles of proteins not able to pass through cell membranes also contribute into osmotic pressure of blood plasma, but their oncotic pressure is rather low: 3–4 kPa.

Most solutions used in medicine for intravenous injections are *isotonic* (with the same osmotic pressure as blood). Their injection into the blood vessel doesn't disturb osmotic homeostasis of a body. They are (a) 0.9 % by mass NaCl solution and (b) 4.5 % by mass glucose solution.

When a red blood cell is placed in a *hypotonic solution* ( $\pi < 740$  kPa) water tends to move into the cell. The cell swells and eventually bursts, releasing hemoglobin and other protein molecules. This phenomenon is known as *hemolysis* — destruction of blood. Its initial step occurs when osmotic pressure becomes equal to  $\sim 360$ – $400$  kPa, irreversible (total) hemolysis occurs at 260–300 kPa.

When a red blood cell is placed into a *hypertonic solution* ( $\pi > 780$  kPa) the intracellular water tends to remove out of a cell by osmosis to the more concentrated, surrounding solution. This process, known as *plasmolysis*, causes the cell to shrink and eventually cease functioning. Nevertheless some hypertonic solutions are applied in medicine. For example, 10 % by mass NaCl solution is used to heal purulent wounds; and 25 % by mass  $\text{MgSO}_4$  solution is applied to treat hypertonic crises.



**Figure 9.9** — A cell in (a) a isotonic solution, (b) a hypotonic solution, and (c) a hypertonic solution. The cell remains unchanged in (a), swells in (b), and shrinks in (c)

*Osmolarity* and *osmolality* are concentration units, which characterize content of solutes not able to diffuse through the semipermeable membranes.

**EXAMPLE 9.5** 0.63 M solution of  $\text{HNO}_3$  is used in laboratory as an oxidizing agent. What is its osmotic pressure under  $t = 20^\circ\text{C}$ ?

**Answer:**

$$\pi = i \times R \times T \times C_M \text{ hence calculate } i \text{ and } C_M.$$

HNO<sub>3</sub> — a strong electrolyte hence  $\alpha$  (HNO<sub>3</sub>) = 100% or 1.

$$\alpha = \frac{i - 1}{n - 1} \text{ (where } n \text{ — a number of ions is contained molecule),}$$

$$i = 1 \times (2-1) + 1 = 2$$

$$\text{Hence } \pi = 2 \times 8.31 \times (273+20) \times 0.63 = 3067.8 \text{ kPa}$$

### 9.3 LABORATORY WORK

#### CRYOSCOPY

#### Test 1. Cryoscopic method of a glucose molar mass determination

Scheme a simplified cryoscope you can see in figure 9.10.

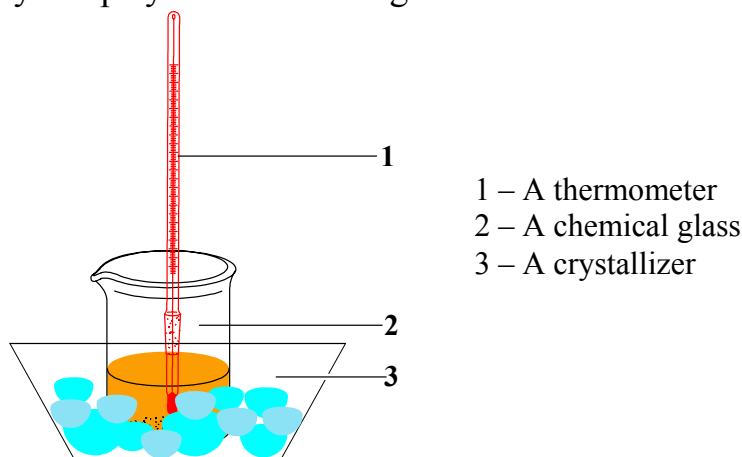


Figure 9.10 — Cryoscope

Prepare a cooling mixture composed of small pieces of ice and some amount of table salt crystals and put it into a crystallizer. The temperature of a cooling mixture must be approximately  $-6^{\circ}\text{C}$ .

Pour 25 ml of a glucose solution into a chemical glass and put a glass into a cooling mixture. Dip a thermometer into the solution and look after a temperature decreasing. Don't forget to mix the solution to avoid its local overcooling. Mark a temperature when the first ice crystals appear in a glass.

#### Writing of experimental data

Mass of a glucose solution	25 g.
Mass of glucose	$m_1$
Mass of water	$m_2$
Freezing-point of water $^{\circ}\text{C}$	$t_1$ ( $t_1 = 0^{\circ}\text{C}$ )
Freezing-point of a solution $^{\circ}\text{C}$	$t_2$
Freezing-point depression	$\Delta t = t_1 - t_2$ .

Using Cryoscopic Raoult's Law calculate glucose molar mass:

$$\Delta t = K_f \times \frac{m(\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6) \times 1000}{M(\text{C}_6\text{H}_{12}\text{O}_6) \times m(\text{H}_2\text{O})} \quad 9.17$$

The molar freezing-point depression constant of water is 1.86.

Calculate absolute and relative errors of an experiment, taking into consideration that true molar mass of glucose is 180.1 g/mol.

### **Test 2. Cryoscopic method of Van't Hoff's factor and ionization degree of sodium chloride determination**

Prepare a cryoscope as described in experiment № 1. Pour 25 ml of a NaCl solution into a chemical glass and put a glass into a cooling mixture. Dip a thermometer into the solution and look after a temperature decreasing. Mark a temperature when the first ice crystals appear in a glass.

#### **Writing of experimental data**

Mass of a NaCl solution	25 g
Mass of NaCl	$m_1$
Mass of water	$m_2$
Freezing-point of water °C	$t_1$ ( $t_1 = 0^\circ\text{C}$ )
Freezing-point of a solution °C	$t_2$
Freezing-point depression	$\Delta t = t_1 - t_2$

Calculate van't hof factor using the following equation:

$$i = \frac{\Delta t(\text{exp})}{\Delta t(\text{theory})} \quad 9.18$$

Calculate  $\Delta t$  (theory) according to the formula:

$$\Delta t(\text{theory}) = 1.86 \times \frac{m(\text{NaCl}) \times 1000}{M(\text{NaCl}) \times m(\text{H}_2\text{O})} \quad 9.19$$

Calculate ionization degree of NaCl according to the equation:

$$\alpha(\text{exp}) = \frac{i - 1}{n - 1} \quad 9.20$$

where  $n$  — a number of ions formed when one electrolyte molecule dissociates in an aqueous solution (for NaCl  $n = 2$ ).

## **9.4 Problems for the self-control**

### **DISCUSSION QUESTIONS**

1. What is solvation? What are the factors that influence the extent to which solvation occurs?

2. Based on intermolecular force consideration, explain what «like dissolves like» means.

3. Define the following terms: saturated solution, unsaturated solution, supersaturated solution and crystallization.

4. What are colligative properties? What is the meaning of the word «colligative» in this context?

5. How is the lowering in vapor pressure related to a rise in the boiling point of a solution?

6. For intravenous injections great care is taken to ensure that the concentration of solutions to be injected is comparable to that of blood plasma. Why?

7. Explain how colligative properties are used to determine molar mass.

## NUMERICAL EXERCISES

### Solubility

1. What is the concentration of metal ions in the following saturated solutions (mol/l and g/l) at 298 K ?

(a) AgNCS,  $K_{sp} = 1.1 \times 10^{-12}$

(b) AgI,  $K_{sp} = 8.3 \times 10^{-17}$

(c) Cu(OH)<sub>2</sub>,  $K_{sp} = 5.0 \times 10^{-20}$

(d) Pb(OH)<sub>2</sub>,  $K_{sp} = 1.1 \times 10^{-20}$

**ANSWER: (a)  $1.05 \times 10^{-6}$  M,  $1.13 \times 10^{-4}$  g/l; (b)  $9.11 \times 10^{-9}$  M,  $9.84 \times 10^{-7}$  g/l; (c)  $2.32 \times 10^{-7}$  M,  $1.49 \times 10^{-5}$  g/l; (d)  $1.40 \times 10^{-2}$  M,  $2.90 \times 10^{-5}$  g/l**

2. 0.005 M AgNO<sub>3</sub> solution is treated with equal volume of 0.001 M KNO<sub>2</sub>. Does AgNO<sub>2</sub> precipitate from this solution?  $K_{sp}(\text{AgNO}_2) = 1.6 \times 10^{-4}$ .

**ANSWER: precipitation occurs**

3. Calculate the solubility of BaSO<sub>4</sub> (in g/l) in water. The solubility product constant of BaSO<sub>4</sub> is  $1.1 \times 10^{-10}$ . Compare its solubility in water and in Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> solution.

**ANSWER:  $2.44 \times 10^{-3}$  g/l**

4. The apparent solubility products constants of CdS and CaF<sub>2</sub> at 25°C are  $3.8 \times 10^{-29}$  and  $4.0 \times 10^{-11}$ , respectively. Calculate the solubility (mol/l) of these compounds.

**ANSWER:  $6.16 \times 10^{-15}$  M;  $2.15 \times 10^{-4}$  M**

5. Oxalic acid (COOH)<sub>2</sub>, is a poisonous compound present in many plants and vegetables, including spinach. Calcium oxalate is only slightly soluble in water ( $K_{sp} = 3.0 \times 10^{-9}$  at 25°C) and its ingestion can result in kidney stones. Calculate:

a. solubility of calcium oxalate in water,

b. the concentration of calcium and oxalate ions in water.

**ANSWER:  $7.00 \times 10^{-5}$  g/l;  $5.48 \times 10^{-7}$  M**

6. 0.01 M Mg(NO<sub>3</sub>)<sub>2</sub> solution is treated with 0.01 M K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub> solution. Does MgCO<sub>3</sub> precipitate from this solution?  $K_{sp}(\text{MgCO}_3) = 4.0 \times 10^{-5}$ .

**ANSWER: precipitation occurs**

### HENRY'S LAW

7. The Henry's law constant of oxygen in water at 25°C is 773 atm mol<sup>1</sup> × kg of water. Calculate the molality of oxygen in water under the partial pressure of 0.20 atm. Assuming that the solubility of oxygen in blood at 37°C is

roughly the same as that in water at 25°C, comment on the prospect for our survival without hemoglobin molecules. (The total volume of blood in the human body is about 5ℓ).

**ANSWER:  $2.6 \times 10^{-4}$  mol/kg**

8. Calculate the molal solubility of carbon dioxide in water at 298 K and a CO<sub>2</sub> pressure of  $3.3 \times 10^{-4}$  atm, which corresponds to the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> in air.

**ANSWER:  $1.12 \times 10^{-5}$  mol/kg**

### COLLIGATIVE PROPERTIES

9. The osmotic pressure of an aqueous solution containing 1.00 g of the sugar in 100 ml of water is 1.36 atm at 25°C. What is the molar mass of this sugar?

**ANSWER: 180 g/mol**

10. The osmotic pressure of H<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> solution is 3.03 atm at 300K. Calculate molality of the given solution.

**ANSWER: 0.065 mol/kg**

11. Calculate the molar mass of vitamin C if a solution containing 22.0 g of a vitamin in 100 g of water freezes at -2.33°C.

**Answer: 175.6 g/mol**

12. Brackish water, with a salt content around 0.5% by mass, is found in semiarid regions such as the American South west. Assuming that brackish water contains only sodium chloride, estimate the osmotic pressure of brackish water.

**ANSWER: 423.5 kPa**

13. Fish have blood that is isotonic with seawater freezing at - 2.30°C. What is the osmotic pressure of fish blood at 15°C?

**ANSWER: 29.44 kPa**

14. Calculate the osmotic pressure 1.5% by mass of NaCl solution. Can it be used in medicine for intravenous injections?

**ANSWER: 1327.55 kPa**

15. Lysozyme extracted from chicken egg white has a molar mass of 13.93 g/mol. Exactly 0.1 g of this protein is dissolved in 50 g of water at 298 K. Calculate the vapor pressure lowering, the depression in freezing point, the elevation of boiling point, and the osmotic of this solution. The vapor pressure of pure water at 298 K is 23.76 mmHg.

**ANSWER: 0.061 mmHg; 0.075 °; 0.27°**

16. The osmotic pressure of blood plasma is approximately 7.5 atm at 37°C. Estimate the total concentration of dissolved species and the freezing point of blood plasma.

**ANSWER: 0.295 M; -0.56 °C**

## CHAPTER 10

# ELECTROLYTE SOLUTIONS

*And when the rain has wet the kite and twine,  
so that it can conduct the electric fire freely,  
you will find it stream out plentifully from  
the key on the approach of your knuckle.*

**After reading this chapter, you should be able to:**

- discuss general features of the Arrhenius theory of electrolytic dissociation;
- define weak electrolytes, give their examples and describe equilibrium which is maintained in their solutions; be able to perform typical calculations involving Ostwald's dilution Law;
- discuss general features of the Debye-Huckel theory of strong electrolyte solution; be able to perform typical calculations of ionic strength, activity, activity coefficient of ions and mean activity coefficients of electrolytes;
- describe specific and equivalent conductivity in electrolytes solutions;
- discuss biological functions of electrolytes in a human body.

### 10.1 The Arrhenius theory of electrolytes dissociation

All biological and many chemical systems are aqueous solutions that contain various ions. The stability of biomacromolecules and the rates of many biochemical reactions are highly dependant on the type and concentration of ions present. It is important to have a clear understanding of the behavior of ions in solutions.

**An electrolyte** is a polar compound that, when dissolved in a solvent (usually water), produces a solution that will conduct electricity. An electrolyte can be an acid, a base, a salt and water itself. **Ionization (dissociation)** is a spontaneous physiochemical process of electrolytes' break down into ions under the influence of water molecules.



**Svante Arrhenius**  
(1859-1927)

The first theory of Electrolytic dissociation was developed in 1884-1887 by Swedish chemist Svante Arrhenius. The basic idea of his theory is that certain substances remain ionized in solution all the time. Today, everyone accepts this as it is, but it was the subject of much dissention and disagreement in 1884, when a twenty-five year old Arrhenius presented and defended his dissertation. He was bitterly disappointed when the dissertation was awarded a fourth class (*non sine laude approbatur* — approved without praise) and his defense a third class (*cum laude approbatur* — approved with praise). Essentially, he got a grade D for the dissertation and a C for his defence. However, he received the Nobel Prize in 1903 Chemistry for his electrolytic dissociation theory and that effectively put an end to public criticism

---

**The main statements of the Arrhenius theory are:**

1. Ionization of electrolytes produces ions which are responsible for solutions' ability to conduct electricity. *The degree of ionization (ionization percent) ( $\alpha$ )* can be calculated by the simple relation:

$$\alpha = \frac{\text{a number of ionized molecules}}{\text{a total number of dissolved molecules}} \quad 10.1$$

2. Electrical conductivity of solutions, their osmotic pressure, boiling and melting points depend not only upon their concentration but upon their ionization per cent as well:

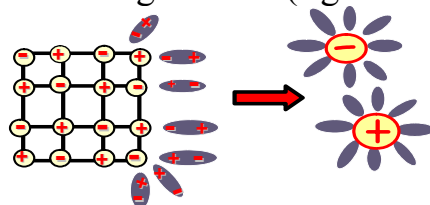
$$\alpha = \frac{i - 1}{n - 1} \quad 10.2$$

where  $i$  — is the van't Hoff's factor. In dilute solutions  $\alpha$  tends to 1, thus  $i$  tends to  $n$ ;  
 $n$  — is a number of ions contained in a molecule.

For example, for NaCl  $n$  is 2, for  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$  - 3 and for  $\text{Na}_3\text{PO}_4$  it equals to 4.

3. According to their ability to dissociate into ions, there can be distinguished two types of electrolytes. They are weak and strong electrolytes. However this classification is not absolute. An electrolyte's ionization percent depends not only upon its nature, but upon the solvent's nature as well. Thus NaCl in water is a strong electrolyte, but when NaCl is dissolved in benzene, there is no dissociation (NaCl remaining as undissociated substance). The nature of the solvent is a crucial factor in ability of substances to dissociate into ions. In this chapter we shall discuss only water solutions of electrolytes.

In his theory Arrhenius did not take into account the interaction of the solute and solvent, but the modern concept of electrolytic dissociation defines the role of a solvent as an instrument to separate ions and prevent their recombination. Most electrolytes are ionic compounds thus water for them is the most effective solvent because of its polarity. Ionization of ionic compounds in water can be represented by the following scheme (figure 10.1).



**Figure 10.1 — Ionic compound dissociation in water**

Each ion in a solution is surrounded by a shell of water molecules. A number of molecules in a shell are defined as a *hydration number*, which can be identified experimentally:

$\text{H}^+$	$\text{Li}^+$	$\text{Na}^+$	$\text{NH}_4^+$	$\text{K}^+$	$\text{Rb}^+$	$\text{Cs}^+$
1	120	66	17	16	14	13

The role of solvents in a dissociation process can be described by Coulomb's Law:

$$F = \frac{q_1 \times q_2}{\epsilon \times r^2} \quad 10.3$$



where  $F$  — is the electric force of attraction between a cation and an anion;

$q_1$  and  $q_2$  — electric charges of ions;

$r$  — is the distance between ions;

$\varepsilon$  — is the dielectric constant of a solvent, which indicates by how many times a solvent reduces the attractive forces between ions in comparison with vacuum. For water  $\varepsilon$  is  $\sim 81$ , for ethyl alcohol  $\varepsilon \sim 24$ , for most organic solvents  $\varepsilon$  is in the range at 2–2.5. In water the attractive forces between ions are reduced by 80 times, thus the vibration of ions in a crystal lattice causes their destruction. So water is the most effective solvent for electrolyte ionization.

## 10.2 Weak electrolytes

Weak electrolytes are polar covalent compounds which undergo reversible ionization in aqueous solutions. They are:

(a) most organic and a great amount of mineral acids such as  $\text{H}_2\text{S}$ ,  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_3$ ,  $\text{HNO}_2$ ,  $\text{HCN}$  and other;

(b) bases with low solubility in water and  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  (nevertheless it is highly soluble);

(c) some salts, for example  $\text{HgCl}_2$  and  $\text{Fe}(\text{CNS})_3$ ;

(d) water.

In the solutions of weak electrolytes equilibrium is maintained between ions and molecules of a substance:  $\text{CatAn} \rightleftharpoons \text{Cat}^+ + \text{An}^-$ . Their ionization percent is always much less than one ( $\alpha \ll 1$ ). Such equilibrium is characterized by *ionization equilibrium constants* ( $K_{\text{ion}}$ ), which are of several types. According to the Law of Mass Action ionization equilibrium constants are expressed by:

$$K_{\text{ins}} = \frac{[\text{Cat}] \times [\text{An}]}{[\text{CatAn}]} \quad 10.4$$

The examples of ionization equilibrium constants are:

- the acid ionization constant  $K_{\text{a}}$ ;
- the base ionization constant  $K_{\text{b}}$ ;
- the instability constant  $K_{\text{ins}}$ , and formation constant  $K_{\text{f}}$  that characterize ionization of complex compounds.

Weak electrolytes obey *Ostwald's dilution Law*.

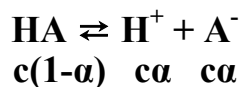


**Friedrich Wilhelm  
Ostwald (1853-1932)**

---

Friedrich Wilhelm Ostwald was a German chemist. He received the Nobel Prize in Chemistry in 1909 for his work on catalysis, chemical equilibrium and reaction velocities

The Ostwald's dilution Law relates ionization percent ( $\alpha$ ) to the molarity of a solution. Let's consider a weak acid HA of the concentration  $c$  (mol/l). At equilibrium, we have



The ionization constant for a weak acid ( $K_a$ ) is given by

$$K_a = \frac{[\text{H}^+] \times [\text{A}^-]}{[\text{HA}]} = \frac{c^2 \alpha^2}{c(1-\alpha)} = \frac{c\alpha^2}{(1-\alpha)} \quad 10.5$$

For weak electrolytes  $\alpha \ll 1$  thus equation (10.5) can be rearranged as:

$$K_a = c\alpha^2 \quad 10.6$$

or

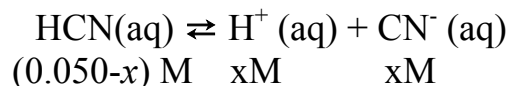
$$\alpha = \sqrt{\frac{K_a}{c}} \quad 10.7$$

The Ostwald's dilution Law is a physical law stating that the degree of ionization for weak electrolytes is proportional to the square root of the dilution. In other words, it states that the dissociation percent of a weak electrolyte grows when the concentration of a solution diminishes.

**EXAMPLE 10.1** Calculate the concentration of the undissociated acid,  $\text{H}^+$  ions, and the  $\text{CN}^-$  ions of a 0.050 M HCN solution and the percent dissociation at 25°C.

**Answer:**

Let  $x$  be the concentration of  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{CN}^-$  at equilibrium. Thus, we have



Using the value of  $K_a$  from Appendix 2, table 10, we write

$$\frac{x^2}{0.050 - x} = 4.9 \times 10^{-10}$$

Because  $K_a$  values for weak acids are generally known to the accuracy of only  $\pm 5\%$ , it is reasonable to require  $x$  to be less than 5% of 0.050, the number from which it is subtracted. Assuming that this approximation holds ( $0.050 - x \approx 0.050$ ), we have

$$x^2 = 2.5 \times 10^{-11}$$

or

$$x = 5.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$$

Therefore, at equilibrium,  $[\text{H}^+] = 5.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$   $[\text{CN}^-] = 5.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M}$   
 $[\text{HCN}] = 0.050 \text{ M} - 5.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M} \approx 0.050 \text{ M}$

Finally, the percent dissociation is given by  $\frac{5.0 \times 10^{-6}}{0.050} \times 100\% = 1.0 \times 10^{-2}\%$

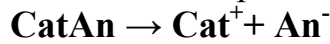
### 10.3 Strong electrolytes

The theory of strong electrolytes was developed in 1923 by Peter Debye and Walter Karl Huckel. The main statements of this theory are:

1. Strong electrolytes are mostly ionic compounds completely dissociated into ions in water solutions. They are:

- mineral acids such as HCl, HClO<sub>4</sub>, HNO<sub>3</sub>, H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> and others;
- hydroxides of Alkali and Alkaline Earth metals such as NaOH, KOH, Ba(OH)<sub>2</sub>, Ca(OH)<sub>2</sub> and others;
- most salts.

Strong electrolytes' ionization can be represented by a scheme:



They are 100% dissociated into ions in a solution. The only things present in solutions are ions.

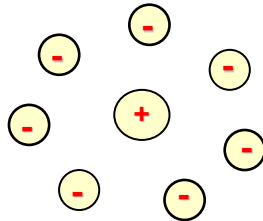
2. All ions in a solution contribute to the ionic strength (I), which characterizes the electric field generated by ions in a solution. It is defined as:

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \sum C_i \times Z_i^2 \quad 10.8$$

where  $C_i$  — is the molarity of ion i, mol/kg;

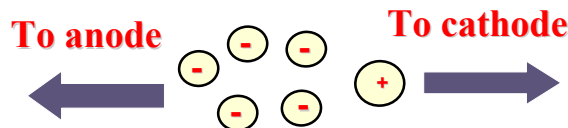
$Z$  — is the charge number of ion i.

3. Oppositely charged ions attract one another. As a result, anions are more likely to be found near cations in a solution, and vice versa. Overall the solution is electrically neutral, but near any given ion there is an excess of counter ions (ions of apposite charge). A sphere of oppositely charge ions surrounding each ion in an aqueous solution is defined as *ionic atmosphere* (figure 10.2):



**Figure 10.2 — A model of ionic atmosphere**

The density of ionic atmosphere depends upon the concentration of electrolytes in a solution. In outer electric field an ion and its atmosphere migrate in the opposite directions thus retarding the motion of each other. As a result conductivity of a solution becomes lower than that calculated theoretically.



**Figure 10.3 — In a conductance measurement, the movement of a cation toward the cathode is retarded by the electric field exerted by the ionic atmosphere left behind**

The electrostatic forces exerted by ions on one another are enough to cause a deviation from the ideal behavior. It seems that the concentration of ions in a solution is smaller than their true concentrations. The effective concentration of

ions that takes into account the interaction between them is known as *activity* (a). The activity is defined by the formula:

$$\mathbf{a} = \boldsymbol{\gamma} C_{\mathbf{M}} \quad 10.9$$

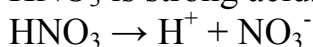
where  $\boldsymbol{\gamma}$  — is the activity coefficient of an individual ion (cation or anion), which expresses the deviation of a solution from the ideal behavior.

It relates activity to concentration ( $\boldsymbol{\gamma} < 1$ ). Usually we use activity coefficients of individual ions measured experimentally (Appendix 2, Table 11). They depend upon the ionic strength of a solution and their charge numbers.

**EXAMPLE 10.2** Calculate the ionic strength, the activity coefficient and the activity of proton in 0.1 M HNO<sub>3</sub> solution.

**Answer:**

HNO<sub>3</sub> is strong acids, which ionization is irreversible:



The ionic strength of the given solution may be calculated as:

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \sum C_i \times Z_i^2,$$

$$I(\text{HNO}_3) = \frac{1}{2} \times [0.1 \times (+1)^2 + 0.1 \times (-1)^2] = 0.1 \text{ M}$$

We find the activity coefficient for H<sup>+</sup> in accordance with the ionic strength of the given solution (Appendix 6); when I = 0.1 M, then  $\boldsymbol{\gamma}(\text{H}^+) = 0.87$ .

$a(\text{H}^+) = \boldsymbol{\gamma} \times C_{\mathbf{M}}(\text{H}^+) = 0.87 \times 0.1 = 0.087$ , where  $a(\text{H}^+)$  – activity of a proton.

A model of ionic atmosphere leads to the result that at very low concentrations the activity coefficient can be calculated from the **Debye-Huckel limiting law**

$$\log \boldsymbol{\gamma}_{\pm} = - \left| z_+ z_- \right| A I^{1/2} \quad 10.10$$

where A = 0.509 for an aqueous solution at 25<sup>0</sup>C,

$\boldsymbol{\gamma}_{\pm}$  is the *mean activity coefficient*, which is the geometric mean of the individual coefficients for cation and anion

$$\boldsymbol{\gamma}_{\pm} = (\boldsymbol{\gamma}_+ \boldsymbol{\gamma}_-)^{1/2} \quad 10.11$$

**EXAMPLE 10.3** Calculate the mean activity coefficient ( $\boldsymbol{\gamma}_{\pm}$ ) of a 0.010 mol/kg aqueous solution of CuSO<sub>4</sub> at 298 K.

**Answer:**

The ionic strength of the solution is given by

$$I = \frac{1}{2} [(0.010) \times 2^2 + (0.010) \times (-2)^2] = 0.040$$

From equation (10.10)

$$\log \boldsymbol{\gamma}_{\pm} = -0.509 (2 \times 2) \sqrt{0.040} = -0.407$$

or

$$\boldsymbol{\gamma}_{\pm} = 0.392$$

To describe the real properties of solutions of strong electrolytes we must apply not their true concentration but their effective concentration or activity. Thus, in the vast majority of cases, molarity must be replaced by activity.

## 10.4 Electrical conduction in solutions

If an aqueous solution conducts electricity, then it must contain ions. Electrolyte solutions conduct electricity due to motion of ions toward electrodes in an external electric field. The type of their conductivity is ionic. They are conductors of the second type.

Any solution, even one containing ions, provides considerable resistance to the flow of current through it. High resistance means low conductivity; low resistance means high conductivity. *Conductivity* ( $C$ ) is the reciprocal of this resistance:

$$C = \frac{1}{R} = \frac{1A}{\rho \times l} = \kappa \frac{A}{l} \quad 10.12$$

where  $R$  — is the resistance across a particular medium, which is directly proportional to the length ( $l$ ) and inversely proportional to the across section area ( $A$ ) of the medium;

$\rho$  — is the specific resistance or resistivity;

$\kappa$  — is the *specific conductance* or conductivity equal to  $1/\rho$ .

Specific conductivity is also defined as the conductivity of  $1\text{m}^3$  of a solution when a distance between electrodes is 1 m.

Resistance is measured in ohms ( $\Omega$ ), so conductance is measured in  $\Omega^{-1}$  or Siemens (S). Conductivity has the units  $\Omega^{-1} \text{cm}^{-1}$ , or  $\Omega^{-1} \text{m}^{-1}$ .

Chemists measure the conductivity of a solution by using a solution to complete an electrical circuit, usually by inserting a pair of electrodes into the circuit, and immersing the electrodes in the solution (figure 10.4). The resistance that the solution adds to the circuit is converted into conductivity by a computer chip, and is displayed on a meter.

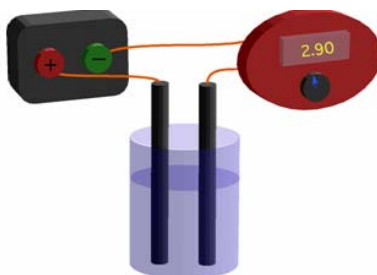


Figure 10.4 — A conductance cell

Electro conductivity of solutions at a constant temperature depends upon

- concentration;
- degree of ionization;
- ionic mobility ( $U$ ), which is defined as ionic velocity per unit of electric field ( $U=v/E$ ).

Conductivity is roughly proportional to the concentration of ions in a solution, but all ions do not conduct equally. Ions that move through a solution easily conduct better. For example, small, fast moving ions like hydrogen ion ( $\text{H}^+$ )

impart greater conductivity to solutions than bulky ions do, like bromide ion ( $\text{Br}^-$ ), or heavily hydrated ions do, like sulfate ion ( $\text{SO}_4^{2-}$ ).

Table 10.1 — Ionic Mobility of some common ions at 298 K,  $10^{-8} \text{ m}^2 \cdot \text{s}^{-1} \text{ V}^{-1}$

Ion	$u_\infty$	Ion	$u_\infty$
$\text{H}^+$	36.3	$\text{OH}^-$	20.50
$\text{Na}^+$	5.19	$\text{Cl}^-$	7.91
$\text{K}^+$	7.62	$\text{SO}_4^{2-}$	8.29

All the factors that effect specific conductance of solutions at a particular temperature are reflected in equation 10.13:

$$\kappa = \alpha \times C_m \times F \times (u_+ + u_-) \times 10^3 \quad 10.13$$

We can use this equation to explain the relationship between conductivity and molarity in dilute and concentrated solutions of strong and weak electrolytes (figure 10.5).

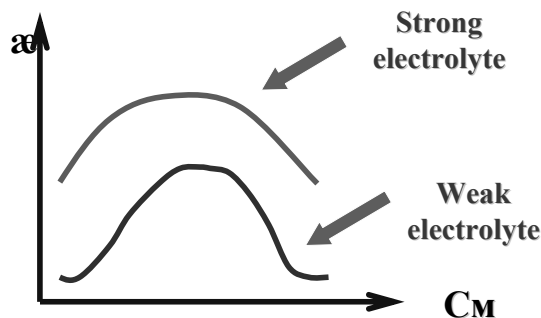


Figure 10.5 — Specific conductivity of solutions and their concentration

In dilute solutions increase in both strong and weak electrolytes molarity gives increase in specific conductivity, but in concentrated solutions it falls down rapidly with elevation in molarity. Increase in conductivity can be explained by an increase in a number of ions in solutions, while its decrease has different reason for weak and strong electrolytes. In weak electrolytes solutions increase in their concentration is responsible for decrease in ionization percent (the Ostwald's dilution law) which results in a low conductance. For strong electrolytes a high concentration of ions increases their interaction and decreases their mobility (the Debye-Huckel theory).

**EXAMPLE 10.4** Calculate specific conductivity of a  $0.01 \text{ mol/m}^3$  HCl solution, using  $\text{H}^+$  and  $\text{Cl}^-$  ionic mobility. Compare its conductance with the conductivity of a KCl solution with the same molarity. (Use data of Table 10.1)

**Answer:**

According to Equation (10.13)

$$\kappa_{\text{HCl}} = \alpha \times C_m \times F \times (U_{\text{H}^+} + U_{\text{Cl}^-}) \times 10^3$$

Since HCl is a strong electrolyte ( $\alpha = 1$ ), the equation 10.13 can be rearranged as

$$\kappa_{\text{HCl}} = 0.01 \times 96500 \times (36.3 + 7.91) \times 10^{-8} \times 10^3 = 42.7 \times 10^{-2} \Omega^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1}$$

Specific conductance of KCl solution is given by

$$\kappa_{\text{KCl}} = 0.01 \times 96500 \times (7.62 + 7.91) \times 10^{-8} \times 10^3 = 15.0 \times 10^{-2} \Omega^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1}$$

So  $\kappa_{\text{HCl}} > \kappa_{\text{KCl}}$  because  $U_{\text{H}^+} > U_{\text{K}^+}$

Specific conductivity is the important characteristic of the organs and tissues of a human body. The deviations from their physiological magnitudes signal about pathological processes in a body.

Table 10.2 — Specific conductivity of bio substrates at 37°C

Bio substrate	$\kappa, \Omega^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1}$	Bio substrate	$\kappa, \Omega^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1}$
Blood plasma	1.47–1.60	Muscles	0.66
Gastric juice	1.0–1.25	Nerve tissue	$4 \times 10^{-2}$
Urea	1.6–2.3	Bone tissue	$5 \times 10^{-7}$

For example, when a person suffers from kidneys' insufficiency the specific conductivity of urea decreases down to  $0.9\text{--}1.4 \Omega^{-1} \text{ m}^{-1}$  due to low NaCl concentration and high content of proteins. On the contrary diabetes mellitus is responsible for decrease in urea conductivity because of high content of sugars which are nonelectrolytes.

Physiotherapeutic methods of healing which are wide applied in modern medicine are possible due to electric conductivity of organs and tissues. These methods are: ionophoresis, electrical stimulation, ultra violet therapy.

A more fundamental unit of electrolytic conductance is *molar conductance* ( $\lambda$ ), which can be defined as the value of specific conductance contributed by one mole of ions contained in  $1000 \text{ cm}^3$  (1 l) of a solvent. It is defined as:

$$\lambda = \frac{\kappa}{C_M} \times 10^{-3} \quad 10.14$$

On the other hand we can write that

$$\lambda = \alpha \times F \times (u_+ + u_-) \quad 10.15$$

Let's assume that the multiplication  $F \times u_+ = \lambda_+$  and  $F \times u_- = \lambda_-$ , where  $\lambda_+$  and  $\lambda_-$  are the molar ionic conductance of cation and anion respectively.

Thus we have

$$\lambda = \alpha \times (\lambda_+ + \lambda_-) \quad 10.16$$

In infinite diluted solutions ( $c \rightarrow 0$ )  $\alpha$  tends to 1, therefore

$$\lambda_{\infty} = \lambda_{\infty+} + \lambda_{\infty-} \quad 10.17$$

where  $\lambda_{\infty}$  — is molar conductance at infinity dilution;

$\lambda_{\infty+}$  and  $\lambda_{\infty-}$  are the ionic conductances at infinite dilution.

Equation 10.17 is known as *Kolrausch's law of independent migration*. It means that molar conductance at infinite dilution is made up of independent contributions from cationic and anionic species.

Molar conductivity of solutions is applied for physiochemical investigations. Degree of ionization ( $\alpha$ ) and solubility of electrolytes (S) can be calculated according to electric conductivity data:

$$\alpha = \frac{\lambda}{\lambda_{\infty}} \quad 10.18$$

$$S = \frac{\kappa - \kappa(H_2O)}{\lambda_{\infty}} \quad 10.19$$

Molar ionic conductances of some common ions at 298 K are given in table 10.3.

Table 10.3 — Molar ionic conductances of some common ions at 298 K,  $\Omega^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ cm}^2$

Ion	$\lambda_{\infty}$	Ion	$\lambda_{\infty}$
H <sup>+</sup>	350	OH <sup>-</sup>	198
Na <sup>+</sup>	50	Cl <sup>-</sup>	76
K <sup>+</sup>	74	CH <sub>3</sub> COO <sup>-</sup>	41

**EXAMPLE 10.4** The molar conductance of an aqueous acetic acid solution, concentration 0.10 M, is  $5.2 \Omega^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ cm}^2$  at 298 K. Calculate the dissociation constant of acetic acid.

**Answer:**

According to Kohlrausch's law of independent migration and using the data of Table 10.3.

$$\lambda_{\infty}(\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}) = \lambda_{\infty+}(\text{H}^+) + \lambda_{\infty-}(\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}) = 350 + 41 = 391 \Omega^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1} \text{ cm}^2$$

Using equation 10.18 we can write

$$\alpha = \lambda / \lambda_{\infty} = 5.2 / 391 = 0.013$$

According to Ostwald's dilution law  $K_a = c\alpha^2 = 0.10 \times (0.013)^2 = 1.8 \times 10^{-5}$

### 10.5 Biological functions of electrolytes

Electrolytes are contained in all organs and tissues of a human body. The content of cations in blood plasma is  $\sim 154 \text{ mmol}/\ell$ . The bioessential cations are Na<sup>+</sup>, K<sup>+</sup>, Ca<sup>2+</sup>, Mg<sup>2+</sup>. The content of anions in blood is also  $\sim 154 \text{ mmol}/\ell$ . The most important for living beings are Cl<sup>-</sup>, HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>, SO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, H<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup>, HPO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup>, and macro anions of proteins. Ionic strength of blood plasma is  $\sim 0.15 \text{ mol}/\ell$ . Each ion fulfills its specific functions in vivo, but there are common functions of electrolytes in a body.

Electrolytes in a human body:

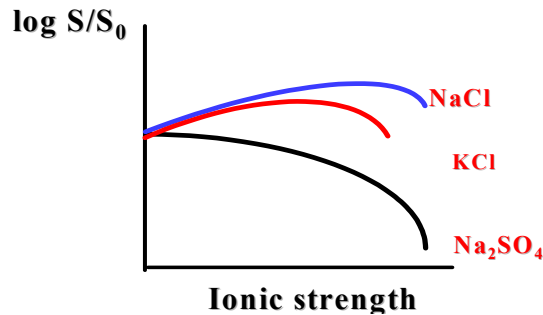
a) hold water in tissues as hydrates. For example, 2 grams of NaCl hold 2  $\ell$  of water;

b) maintain osmotic pressure of biological fluids. The gradients in osmotic pressure are responsible for active transport of water in living systems;

c) effect solubility of gases, salts, proteins and other bioactive compounds.

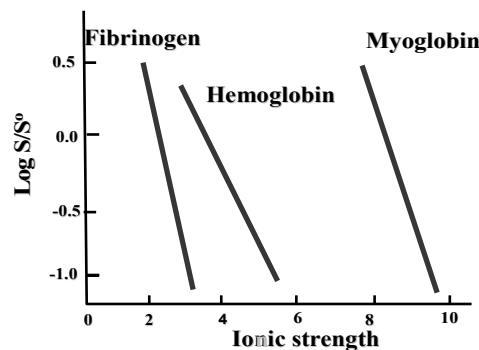


In dilute electrolytes solutions the *salting-in effect* occurs – the increase in solubility of substances caused by the increase in ionic strength of a solution. In concentrated solutions of electrolytes the *salting-out effect* takes place – the decrease in solubility of substances with increasing ionic strength of a solution.



**Figure 10.6 — Plots of  $\log(S/S_0)$  versus ionic strength for horse hemoglobin in the presence of various inorganic salts**

The practical value of the salting-out effect is that it allows us to precipitate proteins from solutions. In addition, the effect can also be used to purify proteins. Figure 10.7 shows the range of the salting out phenomenon for several proteins in the presence of ammonium sulfate.



**Figure 10.7 — Plots of  $\log(S/S_0)$  versus ionic strength for several proteins in aqueous ammonium sulfate, demonstrating the salting-out effect**

Although the solubility of proteins is sensitive to the degree of hydration, the strength of binding of water molecules is not the same for all proteins. The relative solubility of different proteins at a particular ionic strength provides a means for selective precipitation. The point is that although a higher ionic strength are needed to salt out proteins, precipitation occurs over a small range of the ionic strength, providing sharp separations.

## 10.6 Problems for the self-control

### DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. Define the following terms: electrolyte, nonelectrolyte, and hydration.
2. Water, as we know, is an extremely weak electrolyte and therefore cannot conduct electricity. Yet we are often cautioned not to operate electrical appliances when our hands are wet. Why?

3. Identify each of the following substances as a strong electrolyte, a weak electrolyte, or a nonelectrolyte: (a)  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , (b)  $\text{KCl}$ , (c)  $\text{HNO}_3$ , (d)  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ , (e)  $\text{C}_{12}\text{H}_{22}\text{O}_{11}$ , (f)  $\text{Ba}(\text{NO}_3)_2$ , (g)  $\text{NaOH}$ .

4. Classify each of the following species as a weak or strong base: (a)  $\text{LiOH}$ , (b)  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ , (c)  $\text{NaOH}$ , (d)  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$ , (e)  $\text{Ba}(\text{OH})_2$ , (f)  $\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3$ , (g)  $\text{Cu}(\text{OH})_2$ .

5. Classify each of the following species as a weak or strong acid: (a)  $\text{HNO}_3$ , (b)  $\text{HF}$ , (c)  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ , (d)  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ , (e)  $\text{HCl}$ , (f)  $\text{HNO}_2$ , (g)  $\text{HCN}$ .

6. Predict and explain which of the following systems are electrically conducting: (a) solid  $\text{NaCl}$ , (b) molten  $\text{NaCl}$ , (c) an aqueous solution of  $\text{NaCl}$ .

7. Explain why a solution of  $\text{HCl}$  does not conduct electricity but in water it does.

8. Discuss the general features of the Debye-Huckel theory of a strong electrolyte solution;

9. Discuss the factors responsible for the magnitude of the activity coefficients of ions in aqueous solutions.

10. Define Kohlrausch's law of independent migration.

## NUMERICAL EXERCISES

### WEAK ELECTROLYTES SOLUTIONS

1. A 0.040 M solution of monoprotic acid is 13.5% dissociated. What is the dissociation constant of the acid?

**Answer:  $7.29 \times 10^{-4}$**

2. Calculate the concentration of  $\text{H}^+$ ,  $\text{HCO}_3^-$ , and  $\text{CO}_3^{2-}$  in a 0.025 M  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$  solution.

**Answer:  $1.025 \times 10^{-4}$  mol/l;  $1.09 \times 10^{-6}$  mol/l**

3. The dissociation constant of monoprotic acid at  $25^\circ\text{C}$  is  $1.47 \times 10^{-3}$ . Calculate the degree of dissociation, if concentration of the acid is 0.010 M.

**Answer: 38.3%**

4. Calculate the percent dissociation of  $\text{HF}$  at the following concentration: (a) 0.05 M, (b) 0.050 M. Comment on your results.

**Answer: 12%; 38%**

5. A 0.400 M formic acid ( $\text{HCOOH}$ ) solution freezes at  $-0.758^\circ\text{C}$ . Calculate the value of  $K_a$  at that temperature (assume that molarity is equal to molality).

**Answer:  $1.6 \times 10^{-4}$**

### STRONG ELECTROLYTES SOLUTIONS

6. Calculate the ionic strength of a solution that is 0.01 mol/kg in  $\text{KCl}$  (aq) and 0.20 mol/kg in  $\text{CuSO}_4$  (aq).

**Answer: 0.01 mol/kg; 0.8 mol/kg**

7. Calculate ionic strength, activity coefficients of metal cations in following solutions:

(a) 0.3 N solution of  $\text{Ca}(\text{OH})_2$

(b) 0.2 N solution of  $\text{K}_2\text{SO}_4$ .

**Answer: 0.0375 mol/l; 0.124 mol/l.**

8. Calculate the ionic strength and the mean activity coefficient for the following solutions at 298 K: (a) 0.10 mol/kg NaCl, (b) 0.010 mol/kg  $\text{MgCl}_2$  and (c) 0.10 mol/kg  $\text{K}_4[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6]$ .

**Answer: (a) 0.10 M; 0.69;  
(b) 0.030 M; 0.67;  
(c) 1.0 M;  $9.1 \times 10^{-3}$**

9. A 0.20 mol/kg  $\text{Mg}(\text{NO}_3)_2$  solution has the mean ionic activity coefficient of 0.13 at 25°C. Calculate the mean molality, the mean activity, and the activity of the compound.

**Answer: 0.32 M; 0.041;  $7.0 \times 10^{-5}$**

10. What molality of  $\text{CuSO}_4$  has the same ionic strength as 1.00 mol/kg KCl (aq)?

**Answer: 0.125 mol/kg**

# CHAPTER 11

## ACID-BASE EQUILIBRIUM

*Lemon tree is very pretty and the lemon flower is sweet,  
but the fruit of the poor lemon is impossible to eat.*

*William Holt*

**After reading this chapter, you should be able to:**

- define acids and bases in the terms of Arrhenius, Bronsted and Lewis theories;
- identify pH and pOH as main characteristics of acidity and basicity in aqueous solutions;
- be able to perform typical calculations of pH and pOH in aqueous solutions of weak acids and bases;
- be able to perform typical calculations of pH and pOH in aqueous solutions of strong acids and bases;
- describe buffer solutions and buffer capacity; define the role of buffers in maintaining acid-base status of a human body;
- be able to perform calculations of pH and pOH in buffer solutions of different types.

Acids and bases form a particularly important class of electrolytes. No chemical equilibria are as widespread as those involving acids and bases. The precise balance of their concentrations or pH in our bodies is necessary for the proper function of enzymes, maintenance of osmotic pressure, and so on.

### 11.1 Development of the acid-base concept

In 1680, Robert Boyle noted that acids dissolve many substances, that they change the color of certain natural dyes (litmus) from blue to red, and that they lose these characteristic properties after coming in contact with alkalis (bases).

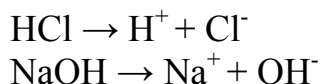
In the eighteenth century acids were recognized to be sour in taste and to react with limestone producing a gaseous substance ( $\text{CO}_2$ ). Neutral substances were noticed to result from their interaction with bases. In 1787 Lavoisier proposed that acids are binary compounds of oxygen, and he considered oxygen to be responsible for the acidic properties of that class of substances. The necessity of oxygen was disproved by Humphry Davy in 1811 when he showed that hydrochloric acid (HCl) contains no oxygen. Davy made a great step forward in the development of the acid-base concept by concluding that hydrogen, rather than oxygen, is the essential constituent of acids.

In 1814 Gay-Lussac concluded that acids are substances which can neutralize alkalis and that these two classes of substances can be defined only in terms of each other. The idea of Davy and Gay-Lussac provide the foundation for our modern concepts of acids and bases in aqueous solution.

**THE ARRHENIUS THEORY** In 1887, a young Swedish chemist, Svante Arrhenius, published a paper about acids and bases. He knew that solutions containing acids or bases conducted an electric current, and he tried to explain why. He concluded that these substances released charged particles when dissolved; he called these charged particles ions (wanderers). He concluded that:

- acids are substances which produce hydrogen ions in a solution;
- bases are substances which produce hydroxide ions in a solution.

For example:



Free hydrogen ions cannot exist in water and cannot be responsible for acidic properties. In fact, they exist as hydrated protons called hydronium ions.

The hydrated proton is usually represented by  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$ , so a better representation for the HCl ionization is:  $\text{H}_2\text{O} + \text{HCl} \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{O}^+ + \text{Cl}^-$ , in which a proton is transferred from HCl to the water molecule, where it is bonded to the oxygen atom by a stable coordinate covalent bond.

**THE BRONSTED-LOWRY THEORY.** As chemistry developed, knowledge of catalytic and non-aqueous solutions increased, and it became necessary to redefine the terms acid and base. In 1923, an English scientist, T. M. Lowry, and a Danish scientist, J. N. Bronsted independently proposed that:

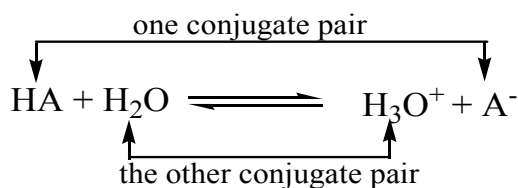
- an acid is a proton (hydrogen ion) donor;
- a base is a proton (hydrogen ion) acceptor.

The Bronsted-Lowry theory does not contradict the Arrhenius theory in any way — it just adds to it. In general, any acid-base reaction is described as:

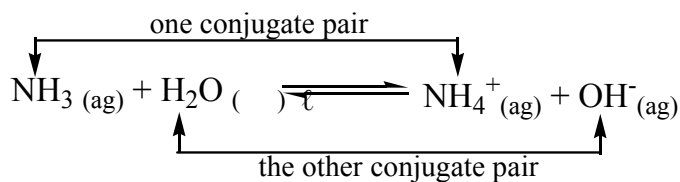


A *conjugate base* of an acid is the remainder of the acid after it has released a proton. A *conjugate acid* of a base is formed when the base acquires a proton from the acid.

For example, interaction of an acid with water can be represented by:

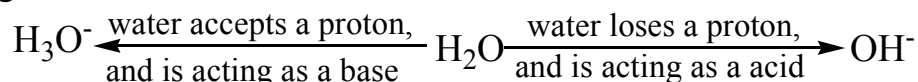


The reaction between ammonia and water also involves two conjugate pairs:



Ammonia is a base because it is accepting hydrogen ions from the water. The ammonium ion is its conjugate acid — it can release that hydrogen ion again to reform the ammonia.

A substance, which can act as either an acid or a base, is described as being amphoteric. For example water is acting as a base, whereas in the other one it is acting as an acid:



**THE LEWIS THEORY.** In 1923, the same year that Bronsted and Lowry proposed their theories, **Gilbert Newton Lewis**, an American chemist, proposed even broader definition of acids and bases:

- an acid is an electron pair acceptor;
- a base is an electron pair donor.

Lewis focused on electron transfer instead of proton transfer. His definition is more inclusive than the previous one, and is applied to solutions and reactions which do not even involve hydrogen and hydrogen ions. Consider the reaction between ammonia and boron trifluoride:  $\text{H}_3\text{N} + \text{BF}_3 \rightarrow \text{H}_3\text{N}:\text{BF}_3$ .

Note that boron has an empty orbital, and can accept two more electrons in its valence level. Since boron trifluoride can accept an electron pair, it is a Lewis acid. Note that the nitrogen atom has an unshared electron pair, which can be donated to the boron. Ammonia is therefore a Lewis base, because it can donate an electron pair.

None of the preceding theories is incorrect. Each succeeding theory includes that of its predecessors. What is true for the most specialized (the *Arrhenius theory*) is also true for the most general (the Lewis theory). According to the Arrhenius' theory, ammonia is a base because it produces  $\text{OH}^-$  ion when placed in water. The Bronsted-Lowry theory classifies ammonia as a base because it accepts a proton from  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The Lewis theory classifies  $\text{NH}_3$  as a base because it donates an electron-pair to a proton. *What is considered an acid or base in the simplest theory is also considered an acid or base in the more complex theories.*

## 11.2 Acidity and basicity of aqueous solutions

Acidity and basicity are important characteristics of aqueous solutions, biological fluids, food products, natural waters and other objects. They are identified by ratio of protons ( $\text{H}^+$  or  $\text{H}_3\text{O}^+$ ) and hydroxyl ions ( $\text{OH}^-$ ) concentrations and expressed in pH or pOH units.

$$\text{pH} = -\log a(\text{H}^+) \quad 11.1$$

where  $a(\text{H}^+)$  — is the activity of the  $\text{H}^+$  ions in a solution, given by  $\gamma[\text{H}^+]$ .

Generally, for relatively dilute solutions at the low ionic strength  $\gamma$  tends to 1, so we can use the following approximate equation

$$\text{pH} = -\log [\text{H}^+] \quad 11.2$$

where  $[\text{H}^+]$  is — the concentration of protons, mol/ℓ.

We can also define a pOH scale as follows

$$\text{pOH} = -\log a(\text{OH}^-) \quad 11.3$$

where  $a(\text{OH}^-)$  — is the activity of the  $\text{OH}^-$  ions in a solution, given by  $\gamma[\text{OH}^-]$ .

Respectively for dilute solutions at low ionic strength

$$\mathbf{pOH = -\log [OH^-]} \quad 11.4$$

where  $[OH^-]$  — is the hydroxyl ion concentration, mol/l.

Taking negative logarithm of equation for the water ionization constant (Chapter 10)

$$K_w = [H^+] [OH^-]$$

we get

$$-\log K_w = -\log [H^+] - \log [OH^-]$$

$$\mathbf{pK_w = pH + pOH} \quad 11.5$$

where  $pK_w = -\log K_w$ . At 25°C, Equation (11.5) becomes:

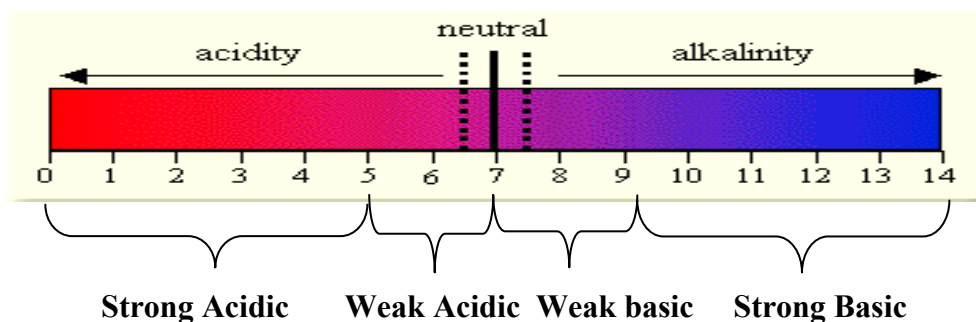
$$\mathbf{pH + pOH = 14} \quad 11.6$$

In terms of concentrations, we can express the acidity of a solution as follows:

In neutral medium  $[H^+] = [OH^-] = 10^{-7}$  M,  $pH = -\log [H^+] = -\log 10^{-7} = 7$ .

In acidic medium  $[H^+] > [OH^-]$ , hence  $pH < 7$ .

In basic medium  $[H^+] < [OH^-]$ , hence  $pH > 7$ .

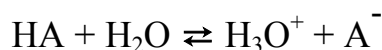


**Figure 11.1 — pH Scale**

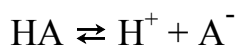
pH of aqueous solutions may be determined experimentally or calculated theoretically.

### 11.3 pH calculating in aqueous solutions of weak acids and bases

The proper understanding of acid-base balance in chemical and biological systems requires a clear understanding of the behavior of weak acids and weak bases. The dissociation of a weak acid, HA, in aqueous solution can be represented by:



or in a simplified form



According to the law of mass action

$$K_a = \frac{[H^+] \cdot [A^-]}{[HA]} \quad 11.7$$

where  $K_a$  — is the acid ionization constant.

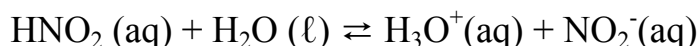
Weak acids obey the Ostwald dilution Law, according to which their dissociation percent is:

$$\alpha (\text{acids}) = \sqrt{\frac{K_a}{C_M}} \quad 11.8$$

**PROBLEM 11.1** Calculate pH and ionization degree ( $\alpha$ ) in 0.1 M nitrous acid solution.

**Answer:**

HNO<sub>2</sub> is a weak monoprotic acid, the ionization of which in water is represented by



According to the Ostwald dilution Law

$$\alpha (\text{HNO}_2) = \sqrt{\frac{K_a}{C_M}} = \sqrt{\frac{7.1 \times 10^{-4}}{0.1}} = 0.084$$

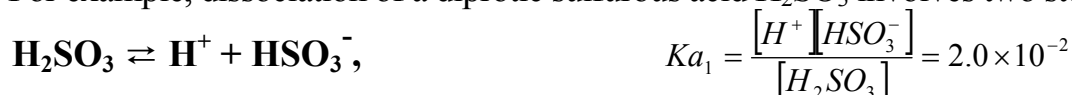
$$[\text{H}^+] = \sqrt{K_a \times C_M} = \sqrt{7.1 \times 10^{-4} \times 0.1} = 0.0084 \text{ M,}$$

where  $K_a$  — is the acid ionization constant.

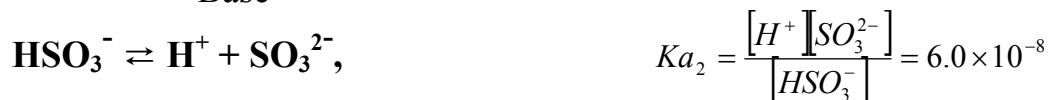
$$\text{pH} = -\log [\text{H}^+] = -\log 0.0084 = 2.08$$

Our discussion so far has focused on monoprotic acids. The treatment of acid-base equilibrium is more complicated for acids that have two or more dissociable protons (diprotic and polyprotic acids). Their dissociation involves several steps and each step is characterized by its own acid ionization constant  $K_a$ .

For example, dissociation of a diprotic sulfurous acid H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub> involves two steps:



Acid      Conjugate  
            Base



Acid      Conjugate  
            Base

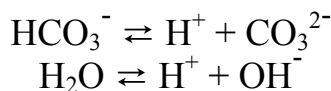
Thus the conjugate base for the first dissociation HSO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup> becomes the acid in the second dissociation step.  $K_{a_1}$  is greater than  $K_{a_2}$  by some six orders of magnitude, thus the acid strength of H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>3</sub> is much greater than that of HSO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>.

**PROBLEM 11.2** Calculate the concentrations of all the species in a 1.0 × 10<sup>-5</sup> M carbonic acid solution at 298 K.

**Answer:** In this solution there are three equilibria to consider:



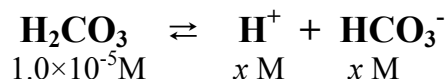




There are altogether five unknowns:  $[\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3][\text{HCO}_3^-][\text{CO}_3^{2-}][\text{H}^+][\text{OH}^-]$ .

These five unknowns can be identified using five independent equations. Certain assumption will simplify the procedure. Because  $K_{a1} \gg K_{a2}$  and  $K_{a2}$  itself is a small number, we have  $[\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3] \gg [\text{HCO}_3^-] \gg [\text{CO}_3^{2-}]$ .

In the first equation dissociation is given by:

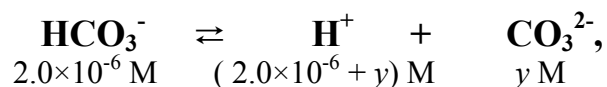


$$\text{we write } 4.2 \times 10^{-7} = \frac{x^2}{1.0 \times 10^{-5}}$$

Solving the equation gives

$$x = 2.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M} = [\text{H}^+] = [\text{HCO}_3^-]$$

In the second equation dissociation is given by:



$$\text{Here, we have } 4.8 \times 10^{-11} = \frac{(2.0 \times 10^{-6} + y)y}{2.0 \times 10^{-6}}$$

Because  $2.0 \times 10^{-6} \gg y$ , the above equation becomes

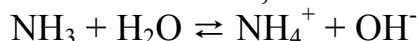
$$y = 4.8 \times 10^{-11} \text{ M}$$

$$\text{Finally, } [\text{OH}^-] = \frac{1.0 \times 10^{-14}}{2.0 \times 10^{-6}} = 5.0 \times 10^{-9} \text{ M}$$

At equilibrium the concentrations are

$$\begin{aligned} [\text{H}^+] &= 2.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M} \\ [\text{OH}^-] &= 5.0 \times 10^{-9} \text{ M} \\ [\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3] &= 1.0 \times 10^{-5} \text{ M} \\ [\text{HCO}_3^-] &= 2.0 \times 10^{-6} \text{ M} \\ [\text{CO}_3^{2-}] &= 4.8 \times 10^{-9} \text{ M} \end{aligned}$$

The treatment of the dissociation of bases is the same as that of acids. For example, when ammonia dissolves in water, it reacts as follows:



By analogy with the acid ionization constant, we can write the base ionization constant  $K_b$ , as

$$K_b = \frac{[\text{NH}_4^+][\text{OH}^-]}{[\text{NH}_4\text{OH}]} \quad 11.9$$

Weak bases obey the Ostwald dilution Law, according to which

$$\alpha (\text{bases}) = \sqrt{\frac{K_b}{C_M}} \quad 11.10$$

where  $\alpha$  — is the ionization degree of weak bases in aqueous solutions.

**PROBLEM 11.3** Calculate pH and the ionization degree ( $\alpha$ ) in a 0.1 M  $\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  solution.

**Answer:**

$\text{NH}_4\text{OH}$  is a weak base, the ionization of which in water is represented by:



According to the Ostwald dilution Law

$$\alpha (\text{NH}_4\text{OH}) = \sqrt{\frac{K_b}{C_M}} = \sqrt{\frac{1.8 \times 10^{-5}}{0.1}} = \mathbf{0.013}$$

$$[\text{OH}^-] = \sqrt{K_b \times C_M} = \sqrt{1.8 \times 10^{-5} \times 0.1} = 0.0013 \text{ M}$$

where  $K_b$  — is the basic ionization constant.

$$\text{pOH} = -\log [\text{OH}^-] = -\log 0.0013 = 2.89$$

$$\text{pH} = 14 - \text{pOH} = 14 - 2.89 = 11.11$$

### 11.4 pH calculating in aqueous solutions of strong acids and strong bases

The pH calculating in strong acids and strong bases solutions involves the main postulates of the Debye-Huckel theory of strong electrolytes. They postulate the following:

- strong acids and bases are completely dissociated into ions in solutions;
- all the ions in solution contribute to the ionic strength (I), which characterizes the electric field of a solution and is defined by

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \sum C_i \times Z_i^2 \quad 11.11$$

where  $C_i$  — is the molarity of the ion,  $Z_i$  is its charge.

- the electrostatic forces exerted by ions on one another are enough to cause a deviation from the ideal behavior. Thus, in the vast majority of cases, molarity must be replaced with activity (a). The activity is an effective thermodynamic concentration that takes into account a deviation from ideal behavior. Activity is defined by a formula

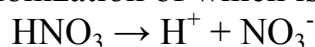
$$a = \gamma \times C_M \quad 11.12$$

where  $\gamma$  — is the activity coefficient, a characteristic which expresses the deviation of a solution from the ideal behavior. It relates activity to concentration.

**PROBLEM 11.4** Calculate the ionic strength, activity coefficient and the activity of proton in a 0.1 M solution of  $\text{HNO}_3$ .

**Answer:**

$\text{HNO}_3$  is a strong acid, the ionization of which is irreversible:



The ionic strength of the given solution may be calculated as:

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \sum C_i \times Z_i^2,$$

$$I(\text{HNO}_3) = \frac{1}{2} \times [0.1 \times (+1)^2 + 0.1 \times (-1)^2] = 0.1\text{M}$$

We find the activity coefficient for  $\text{H}^+$  in accordance with the ionic strength of the given solution (Appendix 6); if  $I = 0.1\text{ M}$ , then  $\gamma(\text{H}^+) = 0.87$ .

$$a(\text{H}^+) = \gamma \times C_{\text{M}}(\text{H}^+) = 0.87 \times 0.1 = 0.087,$$

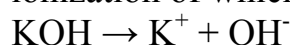
where  $a(\text{H}^+)$  – is the activity of a proton;

$$\text{pH} = -\log a(\text{H}^+) = -\log 0.087 = 1.06$$

**PROBLEM 11.5** Calculate the ionic strength, the activity coefficient, the activity of hydroxide ions and the pH in a 0.1 M KOH solution.

**Answer:**

KOH is a strong base, the ionization of which is irreversible:



The ionic strength of the given solution may be calculated as:  $I = \frac{1}{2} \sum C_i \times Z_i^2$

$$I(\text{KOH}) = \frac{1}{2} \times [0.1 \times (+1)^2 + 0.1 \times (-1)^2] = 0.1\text{M}$$

We find the activity coefficient for  $\text{OH}^-$  in accordance with the ionic strength of the given solution (Appendix 2, table 11); if  $I = 0.1\text{ M}$ , then  $\gamma(\text{OH}^-) = 0.76$

$$a(\text{OH}^-) = \gamma \times C_{\text{M}}(\text{OH}^-) = 0.76 \times 0.1 = 0.076,$$

where  $a(\text{OH}^-)$  – is the activity of hydroxide ions.

$$\text{pOH} = -\log a(\text{OH}^-) = -\log 0.076 = 1.2$$

$$\text{pH} = 14 - \text{pOH} = 14 - 1.2 = 12.8$$

### 11.5 Acid-base status of a human body

All biological fluids are characterized by constant pH values (Table 11.1). This phenomenon is defined as acid-base equilibrium or acid-base status; it is regulated by biological buffer systems. A disturbance of acid-base status is rather dangerous for people's health since the pH deviation may cause:

- decrease in hormones' and enzymes' activity;
- change in osmotic pressure;
- alteration in rates of biochemical reactions catalyzed by protons.

Even a 0.4 pH units deviation from the normal pH value in blood may cause coma or even death of a patient. For babies even 0.1 pH deviations is also very dangerous.

The most dangerous types of acid-base disturbance in blood are:

- *acidosis* — is the increase in blood acidity;
- *alkalosis* — is the increase in blood basicity.

There can be distinguished two main types of acidosis:

Respiratory, caused by hypoventilation of lungs and accumulation of carbonic acid in blood  $\text{CO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O} \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$ .

(b) Metabolic, caused by diabetes mellitus and some other diseases responsible for extra production of acids.

The excess of food products with high acidity can lead to acidosis as well.

Alkalosis is initiated by:

(a) Hyperventilation of lungs (for example, neurotic paroxysm).

(b) The excess of food products with high basicity.

Table 11.1 — pH of some Biological Fluids

Biological fluid	Average values	Possible deviations
Blood plasma	7.36	7.25–7.44
Cerebrospinal fluid	7.6	7.35–7.80
Gastric Juice	1.65	0.9–2.0
Urea	5.8	5.0–6.5
Saliva	6.75	5.6–7.9
Sweat	7.4	4.2–7.8
Skin	6.8	6.2–7.5

Acidosis correction is done by intravenous injection of a 4 % NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution:



Soda and another antacidic (hypocidic) drugs are substances which reduce acidity of biological fluids. Alkalosis correction is achieved by the injection of 5–15 % ascorbic acid solutions.

Increase in acidity in a mouth is conjugated with food intake (especially sweat). Its gives rise to teeth decay



Addition of acids shifts equilibrium to the right due to decrease in F<sup>-</sup> anions:  $\text{H}^+ + \text{F}^- \rightleftharpoons \text{HF}$ .

## 11.6 Buffer solutions

*Buffer solutions* or *buffers* are solutions, which have an ability to resist in the pH change upon the addition of small quantities of acids and bases. A mechanism of buffer activity becomes clear on the base of the Brønsted-Lowry acid-base theory. Each buffer solution contains a conjugate pair (an acid and its conjugate base), which is responsible for a solution ability to neutralize acids and bases added to it.

The pH of a buffer solution may be calculated by the Henderson-Hasselbach equation:

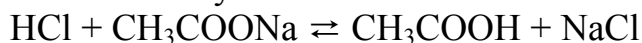
$$\text{pH} = \text{pK}_a - \log \frac{[\text{acid}]}{[\text{conjugate base}]} \quad 11.13$$

where  $\text{pK}_a = -\log K_a$  ( $K_a$  – acid ionization constant).

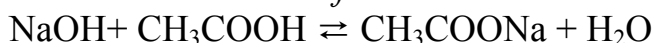
### Classification of buffer solutions

1. *Weak acid and its salt.* For example, acetate buffer system:  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}/\text{CH}_3\text{COONa}$

Mechanism of buffer activity:

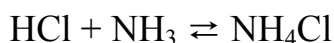


*Neutralization of an added acid*

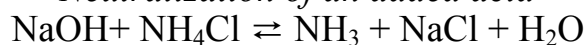


*Neutralization of an added base*

2. *Weak base and its salt.* For example, ammonia buffer system:  $\text{NH}_3/\text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$   
Mechanism of buffer activity

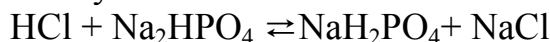


*Neutralization of an added acid*

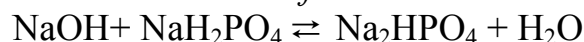


*Neutralization of an added base*

3. *Two acid salts.* For example, Hydro phosphate buffer system:  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4/\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$   
Mechanism of buffer activity

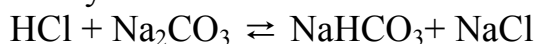


*Neutralization of an added acid*

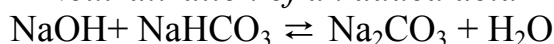


*Neutralization of an added base*

4. *Acid salt and neutral salt.* For example, carbonate buffer system:  $\text{NaHCO}_3/\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$   
Mechanism of buffer activity



*Neutralization of an added acid*



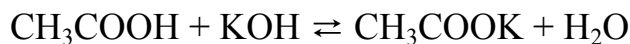
*Neutralization of an added base*

**PROBLEM 11.5** Calculate the pH of a buffer solution that contains 1 mol of  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  and 1 mol of  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOK}$  in 1 ℓ of it. Calculate the pH change followed by the addition of 0.005 mol of  $\text{KOH}$  to this buffer.

**Answer:**

According to the Henderson-Hasselbach equation:

$$\text{pH}_1 = \text{pK}_a - \log \frac{[\text{acid}]}{[\text{conjugate base}]} = 4.75 - \log \frac{1}{1} = 4.75$$



$$C_M'(\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}) = 1 - 0.005 = 0.995 \text{ mol}$$

$$C_M'(\text{CH}_3\text{COOK}) = 1 + 0.005 = 1.005 \text{ mol}$$

$$\text{pH}_2 = \text{pK}_a - \log \frac{[\text{acid}]}{[\text{conjugate base}]} = 4.75 - \log \frac{0.995}{1.005} = 4.7543$$

$$\Delta\text{pH} = \text{pH}_2 - \text{pH}_1 = 4.7543 - 4.75 = 0.0043$$

*Buffer capacity* of a solution (B, mmol/ℓ) is the amount of added acids or bases the buffer solution can tolerate without exceeding a specified pH range.

$$B = \frac{C_N \times V}{\Delta pH \times V_{BS}} \quad 1.14$$

where  $C_N$  — is the normality of added strong acid or strong base, mol/ℓ;

$V$  — is the volume of an added acid or base, ml;

$\Delta pH$  — is the change in pH;

$V_{BS}$  — is the volume of a buffer solution, ℓ.

Buffer capacity depends upon:

- concentration: the higher is concentration, the greater is buffer capacity of a solution;

- the ratio of components' concentration

$$B_{\max} \text{ when } \frac{[\text{component 1}]}{[\text{component 2}]} = 1$$

The greater buffer capacity of a solution is, the higher its activity in supporting acid- base equilibrium is.

Biological buffer systems are characterized by:  $B_A$  — buffer capacity of acids,  $B_B$  — buffer capacity of bases. Buffer capacity of biological buffers may differ greatly of acids and of bases. Usually  $B_A > B_B$ , because amount of acidic metabolites generated in a human body is much greater than the amount of basic metabolites. The amount of acidic metabolites synthesized daily in a human body is equivalent to 2.5 ℓ of concentrated HCl.

### 11.7 Buffer Systems of Blood

The most powerful biological buffer systems are contained in blood. They are subdivided into two categories:

- buffers of plasma;
- buffers of erythrocytes.

The pH of blood plasma is maintained at 7.4 by several buffer systems, the most important of which is  $HCO_3^-/H_2CO_3$ . In the erythrocyte, where the pH is 7.25, the principal buffer systems are  $HCO_3^-/H_2CO_3$  and hemoglobin (figure 11.2).

Let's start the review of buffer systems in blood beginning from the buffers, which are present both on blood plasma and erythrocytes.

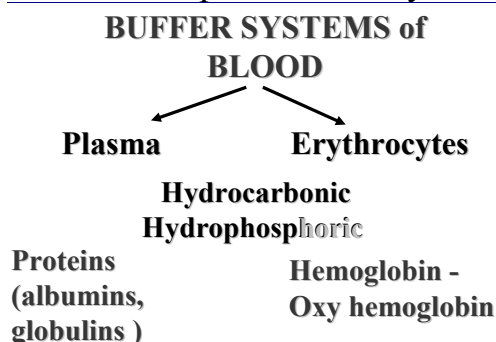


Figure 11.2 — Classification of buffer systems in blood

1. *Hydrocarbonic buffer system.* This buffer system involves weak carbonic acid and bicarbonate anion:  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3/\text{HCO}_3^-$ . The formation of a buffer in biological fluids is represented by:

Carbonic anhydrase



The mechanism of buffer activity:



In blood plasma the ratio of  $\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3$  and  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  concentrations is  $\frac{[\text{HCO}_3^-]}{[\text{H}_2\text{CO}_3]} = \frac{40}{1}$

Thus the excess of bicarbonate anion maintains the *base reservoir of blood*.

Its buffer capacity of acids is much greater than buffer capacity of bases:

$$B_A = 40 \text{ mmol/l}; \quad B_B = 1-2 \text{ mmol/l}.$$

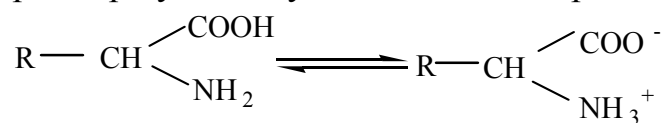
Hydrocarbonic buffer system is contained in all biological fluids of a human body. It acts together with other biological buffers. All alterations which proceed in a body effect the concentration of a carbonic system's components.  $\text{HCO}_3^-$  analysis in blood is an important diagnostical test which signals about respiratory and metabolic diseases.

2. *Hydro phosphoric buffer system.* It is composed of anions of phosphoric acid ( $\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4^-/\text{HPO}_4^{2-}$ ). The mechanism of its buffer activity is given in above.

This buffer exhibits low capacity in blood is due to low concentration of its components:  $B_A = 1-2 \text{ mmol/l}$  and  $B_B = 0.5 \text{ mmol/l}$ . But hydro phosphoric buffer system is crucial in urea, intracellular fluids and other biological liquids.

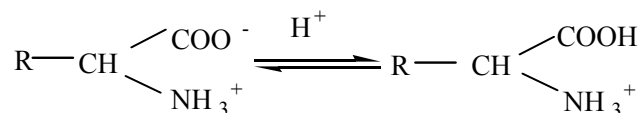
3. *Protein buffer system (albumins, globulins)* is a strong buffer which is present in blood plasma but not in erythrocytes.

Proteins are amphiprotic polyelectrolytes that exist as bipolar ions:

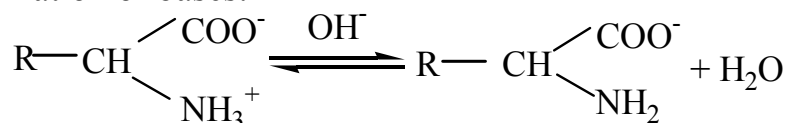


The mechanism of buffer activity is:

(a) Neutralization of acids:



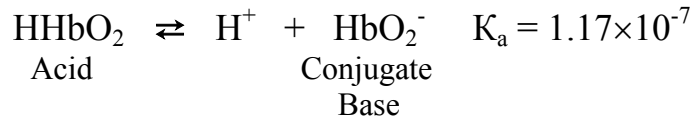
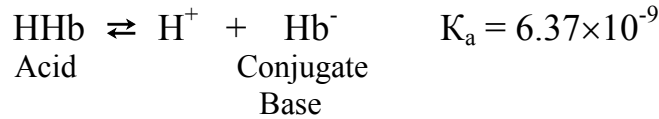
(b) Neutralization of bases:



Protein buffer systems are contained not only in blood plasma, but in all biological fluids of a body. Their buffer capacities in blood plasma are:  $B_A$  (albumins) = 10 mmol/l and  $B_A$  (globulins) = 3 mmol/l respectively.

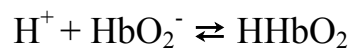
4. *Hemoglobin-oxyhemoglobin buffer system* is presented in erythrocytes and is responsible for 75 % of blood buffer capacity.

Hemoglobin (HHb) and oxyhemoglobin (HHbO<sub>2</sub>), formed by the combination of oxygen and hemoglobin in the lungs according to the reaction  $\text{HHb} + \text{O}_2 \rightleftharpoons \text{HHbO}_2$ , are weak acids although the latter is considerably stronger than the former:

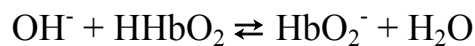


The mechanism of their buffer activity can be represented as follows:

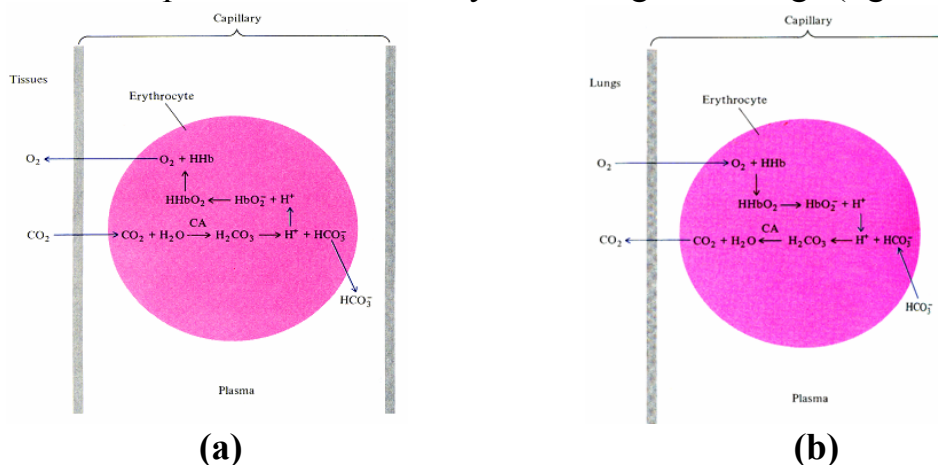
(a) Neutralization of acids:  $\text{H}^+ + \text{Hb}^- \rightleftharpoons \text{HHb}$



(b) Neutralization of bases:  $\text{OH}^- + \text{HHb} \rightleftharpoons \text{Hb}^- + \text{H}_2\text{O}$



Hemoglobin and hydrocarbonic buffer systems are working together to deliver oxygen to tissues and to remove carbon dioxide out of tissues. Using several buffer systems, nature has provided an extremely effective gas exchange (figure 11.3).



**Figure 11.3 — Oxygen-carbon dioxide is transported and released by blood.**  
**(a) In metabolizing tissues, the partial pressure of CO<sub>2</sub> is higher in the interstitial fluid (fluid in the tissues) than in plasma. Thus, CO<sub>2</sub> diffuses into the blood capillaries and then into erythrocytes. There it is converted into carbonic acid by the enzyme carbonic anhydrase (CA). The protons provided by the carbonic acid then are combined with the oxyhemoglobin anions to form HHbO<sub>2</sub>, which eventually dissociates into HHb and O<sub>2</sub>. Because the partial pressure of O<sub>2</sub> is higher in the erythrocytes than in the interstitial fluid, oxygen molecules diffuse out of the erythrocytes and are carried by the plasma to the lungs. A small portion of CO<sub>2</sub> binds to hemoglobin to form carbaminohemoglobin;**  
**(b) In the lungs, the processes are reversed**

Biological buffer systems maintain acid-base statuses of a human body.

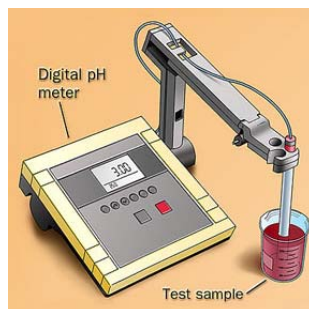


## 11.8 Laboratory Work

### ACID-BASE EQUILIBRIUM

#### Test 1: Determination of the pH in aqueous solutions by potentiometric method

**Goal.** Determine the pH of prepared solutions (a) using a universal indicator paper, (b) using potentiometric method of analyses.



**Figure 11.4 — Scheme of the pH-meter**

Calculate the molar concentration of protons according to the formula:

$$[\text{H}^+] = 10^{-\text{pH}}$$

Fill in table 11.2 with the obtained data.

Table 11.2 — Experimental data and calculations

Test solution	Tap water	Acidic solution	Basic solution	Buffer solution
№ of a solution	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>	<b>4</b>
pH, determined by indicator paper				
pH, determined by Potentiometric method				
Molar concentration of protons, Mol/ℓ				

#### Test 2: Preparation of buffer solutions

**Goal.** Prepare acetic buffer solutions using a scheme given in the table 11.3.

Table 11.3 — Experimental data

A number of a buffer solution	<b>1</b>	<b>2</b>	<b>3</b>
Volume of 0.1 M CH <sub>3</sub> COOH, ml	9.9	5	0.1
Volume of 0.1 M CH <sub>3</sub> COONa, ml	0.1	5	9.9
pH (experiment)			
pH (calculated)			

Determine the pH of each prepared buffer solution and compare them with the theoretically calculated data. Calculate absolute and relative errors of the experiments.

## 11.9 Problems for the self-control

### DISCUSSION QUESTIONS tell

1. What does the ionization constant show in the strength of an acid?
2. Which of the following solutions has the highest pH? (a) 0.40 M HCOOH, (b) 0.40 M HClO<sub>4</sub>, (c) 0.40 M CH<sub>3</sub>COOH.
3. Identify the strong and weak acids among the following: (a) HNO<sub>3</sub>, (b) HOCl, (c) HOH, (d) CH<sub>3</sub>OH.
4. Write all the species (except water) that are present in a phosphoric acid solution. Indicate which species can act as a Bronsted acid, which as a Bronsted base, and which as both a Bronsted acid and a Bronsted base.
5. The pK<sub>a</sub> of two monoprotic acids HA and HB are 5.9 and 8.1, respectively. Which of the two is the stronger acid?
6. The pK<sub>b</sub> for the bases X<sup>-</sup>, Y<sup>-</sup>, and Z<sup>-</sup> are 2.72, 8.66 and 4.57, respectively. Arrange the following acids in order of the increasing strength: HX, HY, HZ.
7. Define a buffer solution. What constitutes a buffer solution?
8. Specify which of the following systems can be classified as a buffer system: (a) KCl/HCl, (b) NH<sub>3</sub>/NH<sub>4</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>, (c) Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub>/ NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> (d) KNO<sub>2</sub>/HNO<sub>2</sub>, (e) KHSO<sub>4</sub>/H<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub>, (f) HCOOK/HCOOH.

### NUMERICAL EXERCISES

#### Weak Acids and Bases

1. Convert each of the following hydronium ion concentrations into the pH: (a) 0.4 M, (b)  $3.75 \times 10^{-6}$  M, (c) 0.0048 M, (d)  $7.45 \times 10^{-12}$  M.

**ANSWER: (a) 0.4; (b) 5.4; (c) 2.3; (d) 11.1**

2. Convert each of the following pH values into a Hydronium ion concentration: (a) 0.66, (b) 7.85, (c) 3.68.

**ANSWER: (a) 0.22 M ;  
(b)  $1.4 \times 10^{-8}$  M; (c)  $2.1 \times 10^{-4}$  M**

3. The K<sub>a</sub> for benzoic acid is  $6.5 \times 10^{-5}$ . Calculate the concentrations of all species (C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>COOH, C<sub>6</sub>H<sub>5</sub>COO<sup>-</sup>, H<sup>+</sup> and OH<sup>-</sup>) in a 0.10 M benzoic acid solution.

**ANSWER: [H<sup>+</sup>] =  $2.55 \times 10^{-3}$  M;  
[CH<sub>3</sub>COOH] =  $9.75 \times 10^{-2}$  M**

4. The pH of a 0.060 M weak monoprotic acid is 3.44. Calculate the K<sub>a</sub> of the acid.

**ANSWER:  $2.20 \times 10^{-6}$**

5. Calculate the pH and the ionization degree (α) for each of the following solutions: (a) 0.010 M HNO<sub>2</sub>, (b) 0.375 M HCN, (c) 0.200 M NH<sub>3</sub>, (d) 0.100 M HF.

**ANSWER: (a) 2.67, 21.2%; (b) 4.87,  $3.6 \times 10^{-3}$ %;  
(c) 11.28, 0.95%; (d) 2.10, 0.79%**

6. Calculate (a) the ionization degree of a 0.20 M solution of the monoprotic acetylsalicylic acid (aspirin,  $C_9H_8O_4$ ), for which  $K_a = 3.0 \times 10^{-4}$ . (b) The pH of gastric juice in the stomach of a certain individual is 1.00. After a few aspirin tablets have been swallowed, the concentration of acetylsalicylic acid in the stomach is 0.20 M. Calculate the ionization degree of the acid under these conditions. What effect does nonionized acid have on the membranes lining the stomach?

**ANSWER: (a) 3.87%; (b)  $3 \times 10^{-3}$**

7. What is the original molarity of a solution of formic acid ( $HCOOH$ ) the pH of which is 3.26 at equilibrium?

**ANSWER:  $1.7 \times 10^{-3}$  M**

8. For a 0.010 M aqueous solution of oxalic acid ( $H_2C_2O_4$ ):

- (a) Identify the major and minor species.
- (b) Calculate concentrations of all species present.
- (c) Find the pH.

**ANSWER:  $[H^+] = 0.024$  M;  $[HC_2O_4^-] = 0.024$  M;  
 $[C_2O_4^{2-}] = 1.25 \times 10^{-3}$  M; pH = 1.60**

### STRONG ACIDS AND BASES

9. Calculate the ionic strength, the activity coefficient, the activity of hydronium ion and the pH for each of the following solutions: (a) 0.010 M  $HNO_3$ , (b) 0.300 N  $HCl$ , (c) 0.100 M  $HI$ .

**ANSWER: (a) 0.01 M, 0.91, 0.0091 mol/l, 2.05;  
(b) 0.30 M, 0.80, 0.24 mol/l, 0.62;  
(c) 0.10 M, 0.87, 0.087 mol/l, 1.06**

10. Calculate the ionic strength, the activity coefficient, the activity of hydroxide ions and the pH for each of the following solutions: (a) 0.010 M  $NaOH$ , (b) 0.300 M  $KOH$ , (c) 0.100  $LiOH$ .

**ANSWER: (a) 0.01 M, 0.90, 0.009 mol/l, 11.95;  
(b) 0.30 M, 0.63, 0.189 mol/l, 13.30;  
(c) 0.10 M, 0.76, 0.076 mol/l, 12.90**

### BUFFER SOLUTIONS

11. Which of the following solutions will show buffer properties?

- (a) 100 ml of 0.25 M  $CH_3COONa$  + 150 ml of 0.25 M  $HCl$ ,
- (b) 100 ml of 0.25 M  $CH_3COONa$  + 50 ml of 0.25 M  $HCl$ ,
- (c) 100 ml of 0.25 M  $CH_3COONa$  + 150 ml of 0.25 M  $NaOH$ ,
- (d) 100 ml of 0.25 M  $CH_3COONa$  + 50 ml of 0.25 M  $NaOH$ ,

12. Calculate the pH of a buffer solution that contains 0.01 mol of  $CH_3COOH$  and 0.01 mol of  $CH_3COONa$  in 1 l. Calculate the change in the pH resulting from the addition of 0.0005 mol of a  $NaOH$  solution to this buffer solution.

**ANSWER: 4.75;  $\approx 0.04$ .**

13. Calculate the pH of a buffer solution that contains 1 mol of HCOOH and 1 mol of HCOOK in 1 ℓ. Calculate the change in the pH resulting from the addition of 0.05 mol of HCl solution to this buffer solution.

**ANSWER: 3.70;  $\approx$  0.04**

14. Calculate the pH of the 0.20 M NH<sub>3</sub>/0.20 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl buffer. What is the pH of the buffer after the addition of 10.0 ml of 0.10 M HCl to 65.0 ml of the buffer?

**ANSWER: 9.25; 9.18**

15. The pH of blood plasma is 7.40. Assuming the principal buffer system to be HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>/H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>, calculate the ratio [HCO<sub>3</sub><sup>-</sup>]/[H<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>]. Is this buffer more effective against an added acid or an added base?

**ANSWER: 14.1**

16. What is the pH of the buffer 0.10 M Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> / 0.15 M NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>? Calculate the concentration of all the species in solution.

**ANSWER: 6.94**

17. Calculate the pH of a buffer solution that contains 0.50 M Na<sub>2</sub>HPO<sub>4</sub> and 0.02 M NaH<sub>2</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>. Calculate the change in pH if 0.040 g of solid NaOH is added to 150 ml of a buffer.

**ANSWER: 8.52;  $\approx$  0.18**

18. A quantity of 26.4 ml of a 0.45 M acetic acid solution is added to 31.9 ml of a 0.37 M sodium hydroxide solution. What is the pH of the final solution?

**ANSWER: 6.75**

19. If you have 250 ml of a 0.200 M NaHCO<sub>3</sub> solution, which of the following solutions, and what volume, should be added to make a buffer solution at pH=10.60: 1.0 M NaOH, 1.0 M NaCl, H<sub>2</sub>O, or 1.0 M CH<sub>3</sub>COOH?

**ANSWER: 30.7 ml**

20. A buffer solution is prepared by mixing 0.360 ℓ of 0.300 M NH<sub>3</sub>, and 0.640 ℓ of 0.300 M NH<sub>4</sub>Cl (pK<sub>a</sub> of NH<sub>4</sub><sup>+</sup> = 9.25).

(a) Calculate the pH of the buffer solution.

(b) Write a balanced chemical equation that shows what happens when 1.00 M HNO<sub>3</sub> is added to a buffer solution. What is the pH of the solution after 5.00 ml of 1.00 M HNO<sub>3</sub> is added to a buffer?

**ANSWER: 9.0; 8.97**

# CHAPTER 12

## ELECTROCHEMISTRY

*Prometheus, they say,  
brought fire to the service of mankind;  
electricity we owe to Faraday.  
Sir William Bragg*

### **After reading this chapter, you should be able to:**

- define the electrochemical reactions and the types of electrochemical cells;
- define reduction potentials and electromotive force of redox reactions;
- be able to perform typical calculations applying the Nernst equation;
- discuss the structure and operation of galvanic cells, identify their types;
- discuss the application of Potentiometric investigations for analysis of biological systems.

### **12.1 Review of Electrochemical Reaction**

Electrochemistry is an area of chemistry that deals with the interconversion of electrical and chemical energy. *The electrochemical reaction* is defined as a chemical reaction that involves the flow of electrons. There are two types of cells in which electrochemical processes are carried out:

- a galvanic cell which uses the energy released from a spontaneous reaction to generate electricity;
- an electrolytic cell, which, on the other hand, uses electrical energy to drive a nonspontaneous chemical reaction (this process is called electrolysis).

There is a convenient difference between electrochemical reactions and chemical reactions: the Gibbs energy change for electrochemical reactions is equivalent to the maximum electrical work done, which can be measured readily.

Because all electrochemical reactions involve the transfer of electrons from one substance to another, their action can be understood in terms of redox reactions.

In *Redox reactions (oxidation-reduction reactions)* one species loses electrons and another species gains electrons:

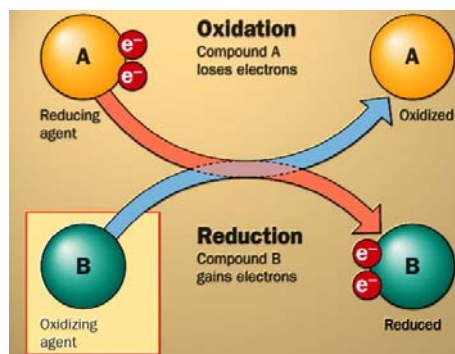
- a process in which a chemical substance loses electrons is called oxidation;
- a process in which a chemical substance gains electrons is called reduction.

The two processes, oxidation and reduction, always occur together.

The species that supplies electron is *a reducing agent (or a reductant)*. The species that removes electron is *an oxidizing agent (or an oxidant)*.

Most biochemical processes are Redox reactions. The vital functions they fulfill in a human body are:

- plastic function: synthesis of complex organic molecules;
- energetic function: energy is released when high molecular compounds (lipids, carbohydrates and proteins) undergo oxidation in a human body.

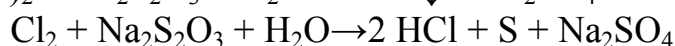
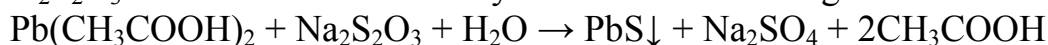


**Figure 12.1 — The electrons' exchange in a Redox reaction**

Thus, 99 % of all energy required for a human body to drive metabolic processes is produced by biochemical oxidation-reduction reactions. 90 % of this energy is released when lipids and carbohydrates undergo oxidation and 10 % — when proteins are oxidized.

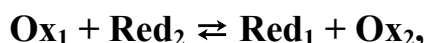
Pharmacological activity of some drugs is based on their properties to oxidize or reduce other substances. Most oxidizing agents proved to exhibit antibacterial activity. For example,  $I_2$ ,  $H_2O_2$ ,  $O_3$ ,  $KMnO_4$ , and  $HNO_3$  are applied in medicine for disinfection.

$Na_2S_2O_3$  — is an antidote for heavy metals and free halogens:



## 12.2 Thermodynamics of Electrochemical cells

An equation for an intermolecular Redox reaction may be represented as follows:



where  $Ox_1 / Red_1$  and  $Ox_2 / Red_2$  are conjugate pairs of oxidizing and reducing agents.

Thus, for the reaction  $MnO_2 + 4 HCl \rightleftharpoons Cl_2 + MnCl_2 + 2 H_2O$ , the conjugate pairs are:  $MnO_2 / Mn^{2+}$ , and  $Cl_2 / 2 Cl^-$ .

To express the strength of oxidizing and reducing agents in aqueous solutions, *reduction potentials* are used ( $\varphi_{Ox/Red}$ , V). Standard reduction potentials are denoted as  $\varphi^{\circ}_{Ox/Red}$  their values are in the range from -3 V up to +3 V (Appendix 2, table 9).

The following rule can be used to predict whether oxidizing or reducing agents are weak or strong:

(a) The lower reduction potential is, the stronger a reducing agent is and weaker its conjugate oxidizing agent is. A conjugate pair  $Li^+ / Li$  exhibits the minimum standard potential ( $\varphi^{\circ}_{Li^+/Li} = -3.045$  V), so we come to belief that Li is the strongest reducing agent and  $Li^+$  is the weakest oxidizing agent in an aqueous solution.

(b) The higher reduction potential is, the stronger an oxidizing agent is and weaker its conjugate reducing agent is. A conjugate pair  $F_2 / 2F^-$  exhibits the

maximum standard potential (+ 2.87 V), thus  $F_2$  is the strongest oxidizing agent and  $F^-$  is the weakest reducing agent in an aqueous solution. We can compare activity of reducing or oxidizing agents according to their reduction potentials:

**PROBLEM 12.1** Which of the following is the strongest oxidizing agent:

- (a)  $MnO_4^-$  in an acidic,
- (b)  $MnO_4^-$  in a basic, and
- (c)  $MnO_4^-$  in a neutral medium?

**Answer:**

We shall compare the oxidizing strength of the  $MnO_4^-$  in different media according to the rule: the greater a reduction potential of a conjugate pair is, the stronger an oxidizing agent is. Standard reduction potentials are given in Appendix 2, table 14.

In acidic medium  $\varphi^\circ_{MnO_4^- / Mn^{2+}} = +1.51 \text{ V}$ ,

In neutral medium  $\varphi^\circ_{MnO_4^- / MnO_2} = +0.60 \text{ V}$ ,

In basic medium  $\varphi^\circ_{MnO_4^- / MnO_4^{2-}} = +0.56 \text{ V}$

Since a reduction potential for permanganate anion takes the highest value in acidic medium, thus  $MnO_4^-$  is the strongest oxidizing agent in solutions with  $pH < 7$ .

Oxidizing and reducing strength of substances depends upon their:

- electronic structure;
- concentration;
- temperature;
- sometimes acidity of solutions.

*The Nernst equation* named after the German chemist Walter Hermann Nernst (1864–1941), reflects effects of temperature and concentration on redox properties of oxidizing and reducing agents:

$$\varphi_{\text{Ox/Red}} = \varphi^\circ_{\text{Ox/Red}} + \frac{R \times T}{n \times F} \times \ln \frac{[Ox]}{[Red]} \quad 12.1$$

where  $R$  — a gas constant (8.31 J/mol K);

$n$  — a number of gained or lost electrons;

$F$  — the Faraday constant (96500 C/mol).

When  $T = 298 \text{ K}$ ,

$$2.3 \times \frac{RT}{F} = 0.0592$$

Thus at standard temperature (298 K) the Nernst Equation may be rearranged in the following way:

$$\varphi_{\text{Ox/Red}} = \varphi^\circ_{\text{Ox/Red}} + \frac{0.0592}{n} \times \lg \frac{[Ox]}{[Red]} \quad 12.2$$

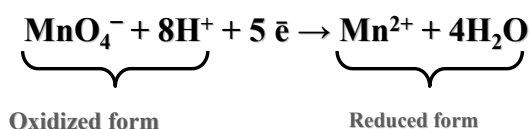
The German chemist Walter Hermann Nernst, a professor in the Berlin University, the Nobel Prize winner in 1920 fulfilled his fundamental research works in the branch of chemical kinetics and solutions. He developed a theory of Galvanic cells and postulated the third Law of Thermodynamics.



**Walter Hermann  
Nernst  
(1864-1941)**

Let us review the effect of concentration and acidity at the reduction potential of the following half-reaction:

**For example:**

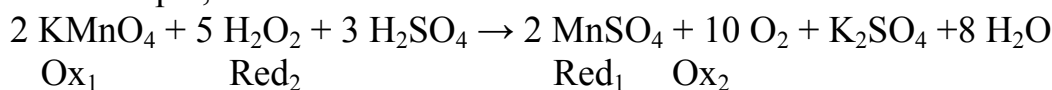


$$\varphi_{\text{Ox/Red}} = \varphi^0_{\text{Ox/Red}} + \frac{0.0592}{5} \times \log \frac{[\text{MnO}_4^-] [\text{H}^+]^8}{[\text{Mn}^{2+}] [\text{H}_2\text{O}]^4}$$

If a reduction potential characterizes a half-reaction, *the electromotive force* (emf or E, V) is a characteristics of the overall redox process. It is defined as a difference between reduction potentials of two conjugated pairs, involved into one electrochemical process:

$$E = \varphi_{\text{Ox}_1/\text{Red}_2} - \varphi_{\text{Ox}_2/\text{Red}_1} \quad 12.3$$

For example, for a chemical reaction



the standard reduction potentials for conjugate pairs are:

$$\begin{aligned} \varphi^0_{\text{MnO}_4^- / \text{Mn}^{2+}} &= + 1.51 \text{ V} \\ \varphi^0_{\text{O}_2 / \text{H}_2\text{O}_2} &= + 0.68 \text{ V} \end{aligned}$$

Thus emf can be calculated as

$$E^0 = 1.51 - 0.68 = 0.83 \text{ V}$$

Accurate measurements of emf are essential for calculating thermodynamic quantities of electrochemical reactions. Electromotive force of a redox reaction serves as a criterion for its spontaneity because it is related to free energy change ( $\Delta_r G$ ). The linkage between free energy and cell potentials can be made quantitative:



The electrical work ( $A_{el}$ ) of electron transferring can be represented as

$$A_{el} = nFE \quad 12.4$$

On the other hand,  $A_{el}$  is a type of useful work produced by a system and it equals to free energy change

$$A_{el} = -\Delta_r G \quad 12.5$$

Taking together Equations 12.4 and 12.5, we can derive that

$$\Delta G = -n \times F \times E, \quad 12.6$$

The equation 12.6 gives the linkage between a free energy change and emf of an electrochemical reaction.

**If  $E > 0$ ,  $\Delta_r G < 0$  a reaction is spontaneous;**

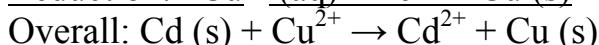
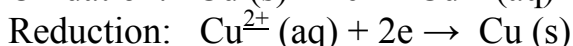
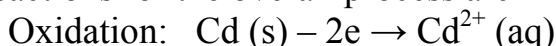
**If  $E < 0$ ,  $\Delta_r G > 0$  a reaction is nonspontaneous.**

It is evident that spontaneous Redox reactions generate a positive emf.

**PROBLEM 12.2** Predict whether the following reaction would occur spontaneously under the standard conditions:  $\text{Cd (s)} + \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Cd}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{Cu (s)}$

**Answer:**

The two half-reactions for the overall process are



In Appendix we find the standard reduction potentials for these half-reactions and use the Equation 12.3. to calculate the  $E^0$  value for the reaction

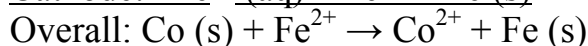
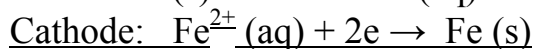
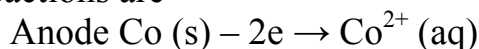
$$E^0 = 0.337 \text{ V} - (-0.403 \text{ V}) = +0.740 \text{ V}$$

As  $E^0$  is a positive quantity, the reaction is spontaneous under the standard conditions.

**PROBLEM 12.3** Predict whether the following reaction would occur spontaneously as written at 298 K:  $\text{Co (s)} + \text{Fe}^{2+}(\text{aq}) \rightarrow \text{Co}^{2+}(\text{aq}) + \text{Fe (s)}$  given that  $[\text{Co}^{2+}] = 0.15 \text{ M}$  and  $[\text{Fe}^{2+}] = 0.68 \text{ M}$

**Answer:**

The half-cell reactions are



According to Appendix 2, table 9

$$\varphi^0(\text{Co}^{2+}/\text{Co}) = -0.280 \text{ V}$$

$$\varphi^0(\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{Fe}) = -0.440 \text{ V}$$

The Nernst Equation for a half-reaction is

$$\varphi = \varphi^0 + \frac{0.0592}{n} \times \lg \frac{[\text{Ox}]}{[\text{Red}]}$$

$$\varphi(\text{Co}^{2+}/\text{Co}) = -0.280 + \frac{0.0592}{2} \times \lg 0.15 = -0.304 \text{ V}$$

$$\phi(\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{Fe}) = -0.440 + \frac{0.0592}{2} \times \lg 0.68 = -0.445\text{V}$$

$$E = \phi(\text{Fe}^{2+}/\text{Fe}) - \phi(\text{Co}^{2+}/\text{Co}) = -0.445 + 0.304 = -0.141\text{V}$$

Since E is a negative quantity, the reaction is nonspontaneous as written, and the cell reaction must be  $\text{Fe}(\text{s}) + \text{Co}^{2+} \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+} + \text{Co}(\text{s})$

The vast majority of oxidation-reduction reactions are reversible; therefore equilibrium constant (K) is their important characteristics. Because  $\Delta_r G^0$  is related to the equilibrium constant by the equation

$$\Delta_r G^0 = -R \times T \times \ln K \quad 12.7$$

we have

$$nFE^0 = R \times T \times \ln K \quad 12.8$$

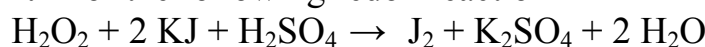
or

$$K = e^{nFE^0/RT} \quad 12.9$$

Thus equilibrium constant of a Redox reaction can be calculated according to the electrochemical data. When a reaction occurs under standard temperature Equation 12.9 can be rearranged as

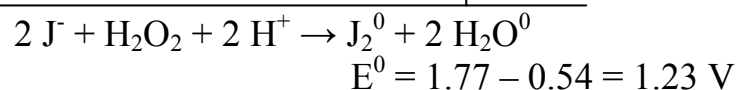
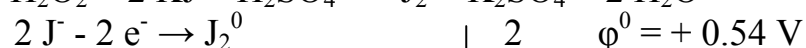
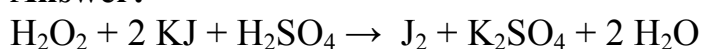
$$K = 10^{\frac{n \times E^0}{0.0592}} \quad 12.10$$

**PROBLEM 12.4** For the following redox reaction



- Write the half reactions.
- Write a balanced equation for the whole reaction.
- Calculate emf, free-energy change and equilibrium constant under standard conditions.

**Answer:**



$E^0 > 0$ , hence this reaction is spontaneous.

$$\Delta G^0 = -n \times F \times E^0 = -2 \times 96,500 \times 1.23 = -237,390 \text{J}$$

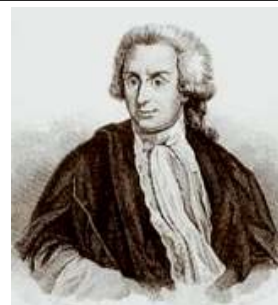
$K = 10^{\frac{2 \times E^0}{0.0592}} = 10^{\frac{2 \times 1.23}{0.0592}} = 10^{41.55} = 3.58 \times 10^{41}$ ,  $K \gg 0$ , hence the equilibrium is shifted completely to the right.

### 12.3 A Galvanic cell

An arrangement that uses redox reactions to generate an electric current is called a *galvanic cell* (figure 12.2). It consists of two electrode compartments (or two electrodes) connected by a salt bridge and an external metallic wire. A

*salt bridge* is a concentrated electrolyte solution in agar jelly that completes the electrical circuit between two electrode compartments.

The galvanic cell was developed by Italian doctor and physiologist L. Galvani in (1726 - 1798). In 1791 he carried out long series of experiments on the contraction of a frog's leg muscle through electricity and generated a concept about animal origin of electricity.

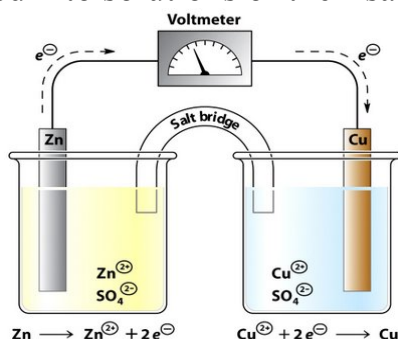


**L. Galvani**  
(1726-1798)

Electricity production by galvanic cells started since 1800, when A. Volta described his electrochemical cell.

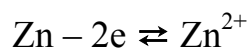
The electrode at which oxidation occurs is called *the anode*; it gains negative charge when a galvanic cell is functioning. The electrode at which reduction occurs is called *the cathode*; it gains positive charge when a galvanic cell is functioning. The reduction and oxidation processes, responsible for the overall reaction in a cell, are separated in space: oxidation takes place in one electrode compartment and reduction – in the other compartment. Electrons released in the oxidation at one electrode  $\text{Red}_1 - ne \rightarrow \text{Ox}_1$  travel through the external wire to another electrode, bringing there reduction:  $\text{Ox}_2 + ne \rightarrow \text{Red}_2$

Let us examine the construction of a Daniel cell. It consists of zinc and copper electrodes, immersed into solutions of their salts.



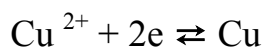
**Figure 12.2 — Scheme of Daniel galvanic cell**

A Zinc bar is an anode; oxidation occurs on its surface:



Electrons, lost by zinc, travel through the external wire to copper electrode, while  $\text{Zn}^{2+}$  cations diffuse into a solution. As a result a solution gains positive charge and a metal electrode — a negative charge.

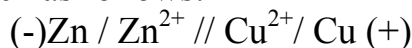
A Copper bar is a cathode; a reduction occurs on its surface:



$\text{Cu}^{2+}$  cations contained in a solution, gain electrons from external circuit reducing into atoms and precipitate on the electrode. As a result a solution gains a negative charge and the electrode — a positive charge.

Due to such a construction, the reduction and oxidation processes are separate and electrons flow through the external wire from the anode to the cathode.

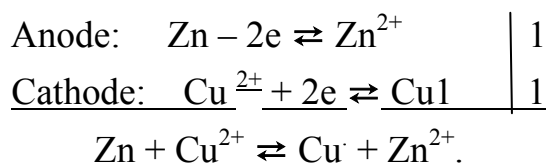
The components of a galvanic cell are represented as cell diagrams. For Daniel cell it may be written as follows:



The single vertical line (/) represents a phase boundary between metal and its solution, and a reduction potential generated at the interface surface.

The double vertical line (//) denotes the salt bridge, and a diffusion potential generated at the interface surface of two solutions.

The overall cell reaction involves the reduction of  $\text{Cu}^{2+}$  ions by Zn metal:



Emf of a galvanic cell is equal to:

$$E = \varphi (\text{cathode}) - \varphi (\text{anode}) \quad 12.11$$

For Daniel galvanic cell  $E^0 = \varphi^0 (\text{Cu}^{2+}/\text{Cu}) - \varphi^0 (\text{Zn}^{2+}/\text{Zn}) = +0.34 - (-0.76) = 1.1\text{V}$ .

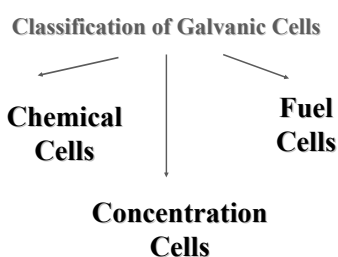
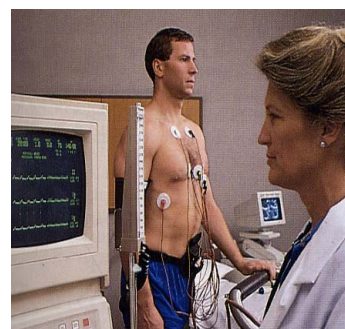
Besides the reduction potentials electricity production in galvanic cells can be driven by the so called *membrane potentials*. The membrane potential appears to respond to the different ionic concentrations across the membrane. The Nernst equation for the membrane potential is

$$\varphi = \frac{R \times T}{n \times F} \times \ln \frac{[X]_{\text{external}}}{[X]_{\text{internal}}} \quad 12.12$$

where  $[X]_{\text{external}}$  and  $[x]_{\text{internal}}$  — are concentrations of an ion in external and internal media,  $n$  — an electric charge of an ion.

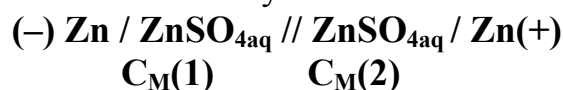
One important example of a system that resembles this description is the biological cell membrane, which is more permeable to  $\text{K}^+$  ions than to either  $\text{Na}^+$  or  $\text{Cl}^-$  ions (Appendix 2, table 7). The transmembrane potential difference plays an important role in the transmission of nerve impulses.

The Electrocardiographic Method (ECG) is a powerful tool of identifying heart defects. It is based on measuring of heart muscle biopotentials.

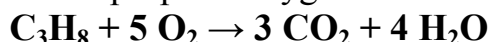


- Chemical cells are composed of different electrodes.

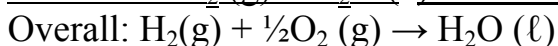
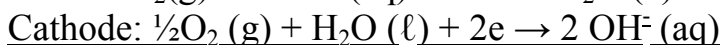
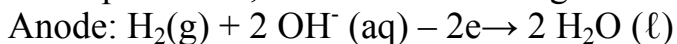
- Concentration cells consist of two identical electrodes and differ in electrolytes concentrations only:



- In fuel cells energy of combustion converts into electrical energy. Nowadays the most applied cells are propane-oxygen ones:



Let us consider the hydrogen-oxygen fuel cell as another example. Such a cell consists of an electrolyte solution, such as sulfuric acid and sodium hydroxide, and two inert electrodes. Hydrogen and oxygen gases are bubbled through the anode and cathode compartments, where the following reactions take place:



The overall reaction is identical to burning hydrogen in oxygen. With proper design, the efficiency of this cell may be as high as 70 %. In addition, fuel cells generate electricity without any noise, vibration, heat transfer, and other problems normally associated with conventional power plants. The advantages are so attractive that fuel cells are most likely to become operational on a large scale in the 21 st century.

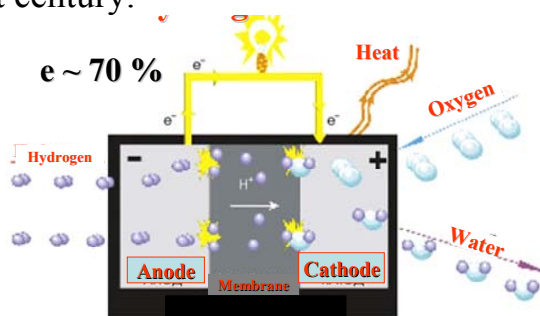
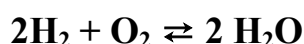


Figure 12.3 — Schematic diagram of a hydrogen-oxygen fuel cell



Classification of galvanic cells according to their application involves two types of devices:

- the first type is used as chemical sources of electricity;
- the second type is applied to physiochemical analysis of solutions (potentiometry).

### 12.4 Applications of EMF measurements

Potentiometry is an investigation method based on determination of emf of a specially constructed galvanic cell. Potentiometry can be of two types:

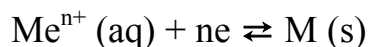
- direct (pH of solutions measuring);
- indirect (potentiometric titration).

#### The types of electrodes applied in potentiometry

Depending on the type of redox reactions that occur in an electrochemical cell, there are many types of electrodes in use. The following electrodes are a few examples.

### (a) Metal Electrodes.

A metal electrode consists of a piece of metal immersed in a solution containing cations of the same metal. The electrode reactions are:



For example  $\text{Cu} / \text{Cu}^{2+}(\text{aq}); \text{Zn} / \text{Zn}^{2+}(\text{aq})$ .

Their reduction potentials are given by the Nernst's Equation:

$$\varphi = \varphi^0 + \frac{0.0592}{n} \log [\text{Me}^{n+}]$$

where  $\text{Me}^{n+}$  is a potential determining ion

### (b) Metal-Insoluble Salt Electrodes

Metal-Insoluble Salt Electrodes can be prepared by coating a piece of metal with an insoluble salt of the same metal. Electrode is immersed in a solution containing the anion of the salt. A common example is the silver-silver chloride electrode  $\text{Ag,AgCl} / \text{KCl}(\text{aq})$ .

The electrode reaction is:  $\text{AgCl} + \bar{\text{e}} \rightleftharpoons \text{Ag} + \text{Cl}^-$

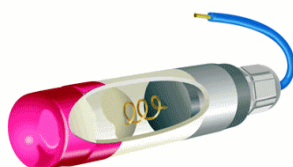


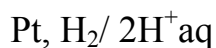
Figure 12.4 — The silver-silver chloride electrode

The Nernst's equation is given by

$$\varphi = \varphi^0 - 0.0592 \log [\text{Cl}^-]$$

### (c) Gas Electrodes

An example of a gas electrode is the standard hydrogen electrode (SHE). It is composed of the platinum metal immersed in the solution of sulfuric or hydrogen chloride acid (1 M  $\text{H}^+$  concentration). Hydrogen gas is bubbled into a solution under the pressure of 1 atm. The inert platinum metal has a dual purpose: it acts as a catalyst in the decomposition of  $\text{H}_2$  into atomic hydrogen and as an electrical conductor to the external circuit. The cell diagram is represented as



The electrode reaction is:  $2\text{H}^+ + 2\bar{\text{e}} \rightleftharpoons \text{H}_2$

The Nernst's equation is given by:

$$\varphi = \varphi^0 + 0.0592 \log [\text{H}^+]$$

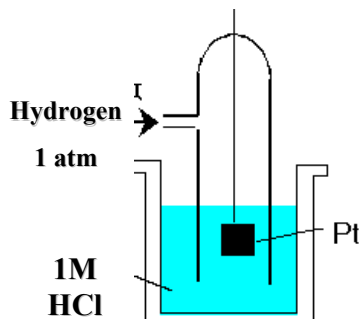
or

$$\varphi = -0.0592 \text{pH}$$

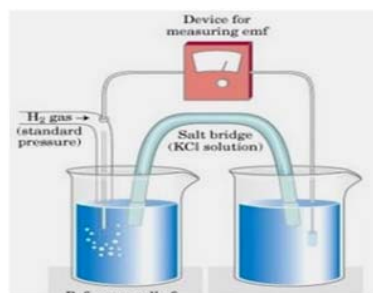
where  $\varphi^0(\text{SHE})$  is assumed to be zero.

The standard hydrogen electrode (figure 12.5) is applied to determine the standard reduction potential of any other electrodes. Figure 12.6 shows a galvanic cell with a test electrode and a SHE electrode. The test half-cell contains 1 M each

of the oxidized and reduced species of the substance whose reduction potential is to be determined. The voltmeter across the oxidation-reduction couple measures the electromotive force, or the difference in the reduction potential, between the reference and sample half-reactions. Since the standard reduction potential of the SHE is 0 V, the measured potential is that of the test half-reaction.



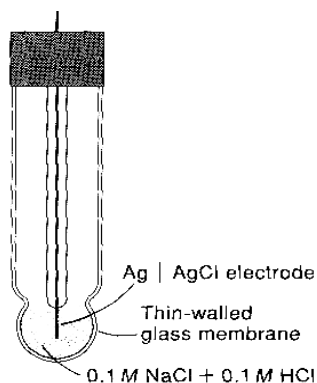
**Figure 12.5 — Gas Electrodes**



**Figure 12.6 — A galvanic cell consisting of a test electrode and standard hydrogen electrode**

Every standard reduction potential has a specific sign. When a substance is easier to reduce the hydronium ions under standard conditions, its  $\phi^{\circ}$  is positive. When a substance is more difficult to reduce than hydronium ions under standard conditions, its  $\phi^{\circ}$  is negative.

### The Glass Electrode



**Figure 12.7 — A glass electrode**

The glass electrode is an example of widely used ion-selective electrodes, because it is specific for  $H^{+}$  ions (figure 12.7). It consists of a very thin bulb or mem-

brane made of a special type of glass that is permeable to  $H^+$  ions. An Ag/AgCl electrode is immersed in 0.1 M HCl solution with constant pH equal to 1.

When the electrode is placed in a solution whose pH is different from 1, the potential difference between the two sides is a measure of the difference in the two pH values. The following equations relate membrane potential of the glass electrode to acidity of a test solution:

$$\phi = + 0.059 \log\left(\frac{[H^+]_{ex}}{[H^+]_{in}}\right) \quad 12.13$$

where  $[H^+]_{ex}$  — is the protons' molarity in a test solution, M

$[H^+]_{in}$  — is the protons' molarity in an internal solution, M.

### Potentiometric pH determination

Determining pH from emf measurements is a standard technique. The galvanic cell, applied for this purpose, is a combination of the glass electrode (as an indicator electrode) and silver-silver chloride electrode (as a reference electrode). Let us consider the galvanic cell (figure 12.8)

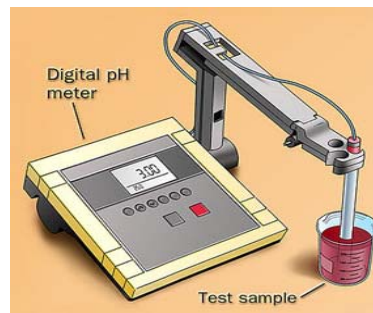
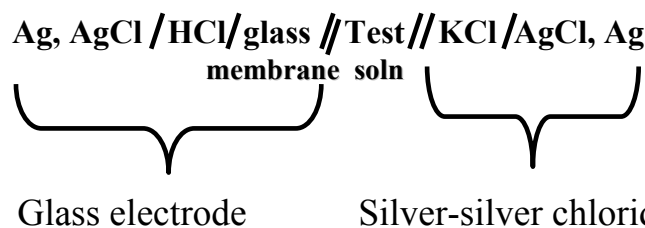


Figure 12.8 — Galvanic cell for pH measuring



Potentiometric pH determination is widely used in medical practice. A galvanic cell used for such an investigation is composed of a glass electrode (an indicator electrode) and a silver-silver chloride electrode (a reference electrode).

**PROBLEM 12.5** A galvanic cell for pH determination is composed of a glass electrode and a silver-silver chloride electrode. Calculate pH of a test solution if emf of a galvanic cell is 0.659 V (a potential of a silver-silver chloride electrode is +0.222 V).

**Answer:**

A glass electrode is an anode and of a silver-silver chloride electrode is a cathode. Hence  $E = \phi$  (cathode) -  $\phi$  (anode), thus

$$\phi$$
 (anode) = 0,222 - 0,659 = - 0.437 V



On the other hand, according to the equation 12.13:

$$\phi (\text{anode}) = 0.0592 \times \log \frac{[H^+]_{\text{sol}}}{0.1}$$

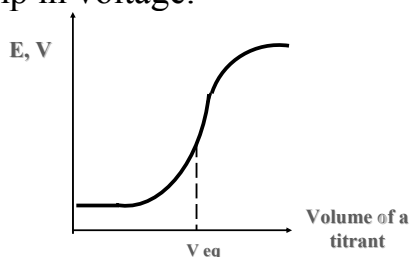
$$0.0592 \times \log \frac{[H^+]_{\text{sol}}}{0.1} = -0.437$$

$$\log [H^+] = -8.38$$

$$\text{pH} = 8.38$$

### Potentiometric Titration

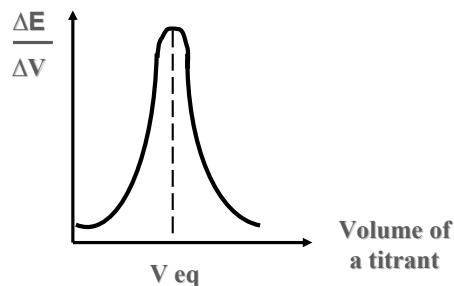
Potentiometric titration is a volumetric method in which the potential between two electrodes is measured (a referent and indicator electrode) as a function of the added titrant volume. The voltage is recorded at intervals as the titrant is added. A potentiometric titration curve (figure 12.9) is a plot of potential as a function of the volume of the added titrant. The end point of the reaction is half way between the jump in voltage.



**Figure 12.9 — Integral Curve of Potentiometric Titration**

Potentiometric titrations are preferred to manual titrations, since they are more accurate and precise. They are also more easily adapted to automation, where automated titration systems can process larger volumes of samples with minimal analyst involvement.

A differential titration curve (figure 12.10) is applied for very precise determination of the endpoint of titration. The first derivative,  $\Delta E/\Delta V$ , is the slope of the curve, and the endpoint occurs at the volume,  $V_{\text{eq}}$ , where  $\Delta E/\Delta V$  has the maximum value.



**Figure 12.10 — Differential curve of potentiometric titration**

Types of potentiometric titrations for the determination of analytes in test solutions include acid-base, redox, precipitation, and complexometric. Applications of potentiometric measurements are:

- analysis of colored and turbid solutions, pasts and gels;
- analysis of biological fluids without their destruction.

The experimental data can be received quickly and accurately (express analysis).

## 12.5 Laboratory work

### ELECTROCHEMISTRY

#### Test 1: Potentiometric titration of a weak acid solution

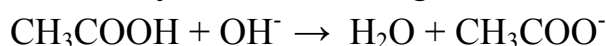
**Chemical devices:** a pH-meter, a glass electrode with a hydrogen function, a silver-silver chloride electrode.

**Solutions:** 0.1M potassium hydroxide solution, acetic acid solution of an unknown concentration.

The aim of a laboratory work is:

- to determine of acetic acid concentration in its dilute solution;
- to determine of acetic acid ionization constant ( $K_a$ ).

In order to determine  $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$  concentration, 10.0 ml of its solution are titrated against KOH secondary titrant according to a reaction:



The volume of each KOH added portion is 1.00 ml. Potentiometric pH measuring must be done after each portion addition. pH determination is fulfilled by means of a galvanic cell composed of glass and silver-silver chloride electrodes. A scheme of an employed galvanic cell may be represented in the following way:

**(-)Ag,AgCl/HCl (0.1M)/glass membrane/ $\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}$ //KCl(sat.)/AgCl,Ag(+)**

The endpoint is fixed by a sharp jump in pH values. The obtained data must be put into a table 12.1.

Table 12.1

№	Total volume of KOH solution, ml	Volume of KOH solution added portion, ml	pH of solution	$\Delta\text{pH}/\Delta V$
1.	0	0		
2.	1	1		
3.	2	1		
4.	3	1		
5.	4	1		
6	5	1		
7.	6	1		
8.	7	1		
9.	8	1		

The equivalent KOH volume is determined in a graph form. In order to do it you must represent the experimental data as integral or differential curves of potentiometric titration.

CH<sub>3</sub>COOH normality may be calculated on the base of an equivalent law:

$$C_N(\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}) = \frac{C_N(\text{KOH}) \times V(\text{KOH})}{V(\text{CH}_3\text{COOH})}$$

where  $C_N(\text{KOH})$  — normality of KOH solution, mol/l;

$V(\text{KOH})$  — KOH equivalent volume, ml;

$V(\text{CH}_3\text{COOH})$  — volume of acetic acid, ml.

### Test 2: Determination of acetic acid ionization constant ( $K_a$ )

In order to determine  $K_a$  of acetic acid half of KOH equivalent volume must be added to 10.0 ml of acetic acid solution. As a result of this procedure half of acid will be neutralized thus half of CH<sub>3</sub>COOH will be converted into its salt. Since  $[\text{CH}_3\text{COOH}] = [\text{CH}_3\text{COONa}]$ , thus  $K_a = [\text{H}^+]$  and  $\text{pH} = \text{p}K$ , ( $\text{p}K = -\log K$ ).

Compare  $K_a$  value of acetic acid obtained experimentally with  $K_a$  value taken from a reference book. Calculate absolute and relative errors of an experiment.

## 12.6 Exercises for the self-control

### DISCUSSION QUESTIONS

1. Discuss the role of redox reactions in electrochemical processes.
2. Distinguish between galvanic and electrolytic cells.
3. Describe the basic features of a galvanic cell. Why are the two components in a galvanic cell separated from each other?
4. What is the function of a salt bridge in a galvanic cell?
5. Define the following terms: anode, cathode, electromotive force, and standard reduction potential.
6. Describe a method for the determination of the standard potential of a cell.
7. Describe a method for the determination of the pH of an aqueous solution.
8. Write the equation relating  $\Delta G^\circ$  and  $K$  to the standard emf of a cell. Define all the terms.
9. Which of the following is the strongest oxidizing agent?
  - (a) H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in acid
  - (b) H<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub> in base
  - (c) MnO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup> in acid
  - (d) MnO<sub>4</sub><sup>-</sup> in base
  - (e) CrO<sub>4</sub><sup>2-</sup> in acid.
10. Use the overall cell potentials to predict which of the following reactions are spontaneous.
 

(a) $\text{Cu}(s) + 2 \text{Ag}^+(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+}(aq) + 2 \text{Ag}(s)$	$E^\circ = 0.46 \text{ V}$
(b) $2 \text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) + 2 \text{Cl}^-(aq) \rightarrow 2 \text{Fe}^{2+}(aq) + \text{Cl}_2(g)$	$E^\circ = -0.59 \text{ V}$
(c) $2 \text{Fe}^{3+}(aq) + 2 \text{I}^-(aq) \rightarrow 2 \text{Fe}^{2+}(aq) + \text{I}_2(aq)$	$E^\circ = 0.24 \text{ V}$
(d) $2 \text{H}_2\text{O}_2(aq) \rightarrow 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}(l) + \text{O}_2(aq)$	$E^\circ = 1.09 \text{ V}$
(e) $\text{Cu}(s) + 2 \text{H}^+(aq) \rightarrow \text{Cu}^{2+}(aq) + \text{H}_2(g)$	$E^\circ = -0.34 \text{ V}$

## NUMERICAL EXERCISES

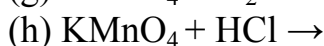
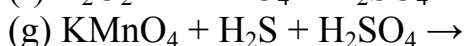
### Thermodynamics of electrochemical cells and the Nernst equation

1. For the following redox reaction

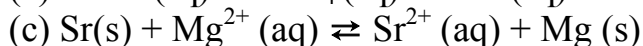
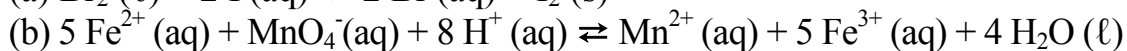
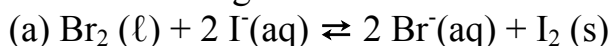
(a) Write the half reactions;

(b) Write balanced equations for the overall reactions;

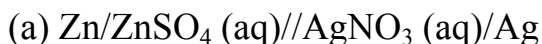
(c) Calculate emf, free energy change and equilibrium constant for each of the given reaction under standard conditions:



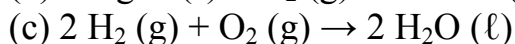
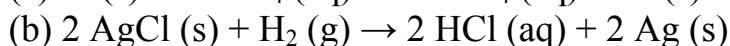
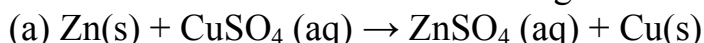
2. Use the standard reduction potentials to find the equilibrium constant for each of the following reactions at 25°C:



3. Write the cell reactions and electrode half-reactions for the following cells.



4. Devise cells in which the following are the reactions:



5. Calculate the emf of the Daniel cell at 298 K when the concentrations of  $\text{CuSO}_4$  and  $\text{ZnSO}_4$  are 0.50 M and 0.10 M, respectively.

**ANSWER: 1.12V**

6. Calculate the emf of the following concentration cell at 298 K:  
 $\text{Mg}(\text{s})/\text{Mg}^{2+}(0.24 \text{ M})//\text{Mg}^{2+}(0.53 \text{ M})/\text{Mg}(\text{s})$ .

**ANSWER: 10 mV**

7. A living cell accumulates  $\text{K}^+$  ions and removes  $\text{Na}^+$  ions. Calculate a transmembrane potential which is generated due to unequal distribution of  $\text{K}^+$  ions at 37°C.

**ANSWER: -0.17V**

8. The emf of the cell  $\text{Pt}/\text{H}_2 (\text{g})/\text{HCl} (\text{aq})//\text{AgCl} (\text{s})/\text{Ag}$  is +0.322 V at 298 K. What is the pH of the electrolyte solution? Assume a reduction potential for a silver-silver chloride electrode equal to 0.222 V.

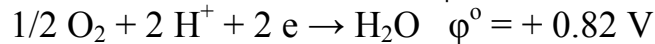
**ANSWER: 1.7**

9. Consider a hydrogen electrode in aqueous HCl solution at 25°C operating at 101.3 kPa. Calculate the change in the electrode potential when the molarity of the acid is changed from 5.00 mmol/l to 50.0 mmol/l.

**ANSWER: 59 mV**

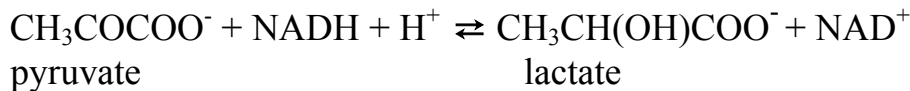
### Bioelectrochemistry

10. Can coenzyme NAD·H be oxidized with oxygen gas at 25°C and pH ≈ 7? Assume that reduction potentials are the following:



**ANSWER: 1.14V, NAD·H is not stability under 25°C**

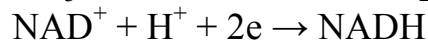
11. The following reaction, which takes place just before the citric acid cycle, is catalyzed by the enzyme lactate dehydrogenase:



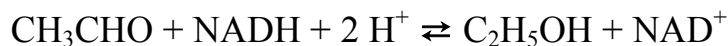
From the data listed in Appendix 2, table 15, calculate the value of  $\Delta G^0$  and the equilibrium constant for the reaction at 298 K.

**ANSWER: -26.1 kJ;  $3.63 \times 10^4$**

12. Look up the standard biochemical reduction potentials in the Table 15 for the reactions:  $\text{CH}_3\text{CHO} + 2 \text{H}^+ + 2e \rightarrow \text{C}_2\text{H}_5\text{OH}$



Calculate the equilibrium constant for the following reaction at 298 K



**ANSWER:  $1.45 \times 10^4$**

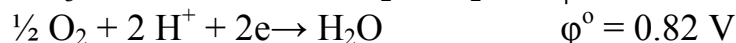
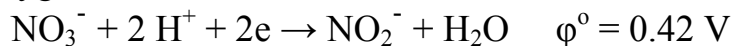
13. The oxidation of malate to oxaloacetate is a key reaction in the citric acid cycle:



Calculate the value of  $\Delta_r G^0$  and the equilibrium constant for the reaction at pH 7 and 298°C.

**ANSWER:  $2.97 \times 10^4 \text{ J/mol}$ ,  $6.17 \times 10^{-6}$**

14. The nitrite in soil is oxidized to nitrate by the bacteria *nitrobacter agilis* in the presence of oxygen. The half-reactions are



Calculate the yield of ATP synthesis per mole of nitrite oxidized, assuming an efficiency of 55 %. (The  $\Delta_r G^0$  value for ATP synthesis from ADP and P is 31.4 kJ/mol).

**ANSWER: 1.4 mol**

## APPENDIX 1

### Multiple Choice Questions 1. Chemical Thermodynamics

- The second law may be defined as:
  - it's impossible to extract an amount of heat from a hot reservoir and use it all to do work;
  - it is impossible for heat to flow from a colder body to a warmer body without any work having been done to accomplish this flow;
  - the efficiency of heat engines is equal to 100 %;
  - total disorder increases in any spontaneous process.
- Enthalpy is a state function, which characterizes:
  - disorder or randomness in a thermodynamics system;
  - the amount of thermal energy not available to do work;
  - the amount of the internal energy available to be converted into heat;
  - the thermal energy absorbed by a system.
- An exothermic process proceeds with the decrease in entropy. At what temperature does it run spontaneously?
  - at low temperature;
  - at all temperatures;
  - at high temperature;
  - at no temperatures.
- Point out the exothermic processes:

(a) $2 \text{KNO}_3 = 2 \text{KNO}_2 + \text{O}_2$ ,	$\Delta_r H = +255 \text{ kJ}$
(b) $2 \text{NaOH} + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 = \text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4 + 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ,	$\Delta_r H = -290 \text{ kJ}$
(c) $2 \text{Mg} + \text{O}_2 = 2 \text{MgO}$ ,	$\Delta_r H = -1200 \text{ kJ}$
(d) $\text{CaCO}_3 = \text{CaO} + \text{CO}_2$ ,	$\Delta_r H = +178 \text{ kJ}$
- Point out the reactions, which run with increase in entropy:
  - $2 \text{KNO}_3 (\text{s}) = 2 \text{KNO}_2 (\text{s}) + \text{O}_2 (\text{g})$ ;
  - $2 \text{H}_2 (\text{g}) + \text{O}_2 (\text{g}) = 2 \text{H}_2\text{O} (\text{g})$ ;
  - $2 \text{Mg} (\text{s}) + \text{O}_2 (\text{g}) = 2 \text{MgO} (\text{s})$ ;
  - $\text{CaCO}_3 (\text{s}) = \text{CaO} (\text{s}) + \text{CO}_2 (\text{g})$ .
- Point out the closed systems:
  - a thermometer;
  - the Universe;
  - an oxygen – filled balloon;
  - an open glass with water.
- Change in what state function is equal to the heat effect of a chemical reaction?
  - internal energy;
  - free energy;
  - entropy;
  - enthalpy.

**8.** The First Law of Chemical Thermodynamics is defined as:

- (a) the entropy of the Universe increases;
- (b) the total energy in the Universe remains constant;
- (c) the total energy in the Universe increases;
- (d) the total energy in the Universe decreases.

**9.** An endothermic process proceeds with the increase in entropy. At what temperature does it run spontaneously?

- (a) at low temperature;
- (b) at all temperatures;
- (c) at high temperature;
- (d) at no temperatures.

**10.** Which of the following are open systems:

- (a) a human being;
- (b) the Universe;
- (c) a helium – filled balloon;
- (d) an open glass with water.

**11.** What state function determines spontaneity of a chemical reaction?

- (a) internal energy;
- (b) free energy;
- (c) entropy;
- (d) enthalpy.

**12.** Define exergonic processes:

- (a) A process that is accompanied by a negative change in Gibbs energy and therefore is thermodynamically favored;
- (b) A process that is accompanied by a positive change in Gibbs energy and therefore is thermodynamically not favored;
- (c) A reaction that absorbs heat from the surroundings;
- (d) A reaction that gives off heat to the surroundings.

**13.** Point out the path functions:

- (a) internal energy;
- (b) work;
- (c) entropy;
- (d) heat.

**14.** Entropy is a state function, which characterizes:

- (a) disorder or randomness in a thermodynamic system;
- (b) the amount of thermal energy not available to do work;
- (c) the efficiency of energy conversion in open systems;
- (d) the amount of thermal energy absorbed by a system.

**15** Standard heats of combustion of graphite and diamond are equal to -393.5 kJ/mol and -395.4 kJ/mol, respectively. The enthalpy of graphite to diamond transition is:

- (a) 0;
- (b) 3.8 kJ/mol;
- (c) -1.9 kJ/mol;
- (d) 1.9 kJ/mol.

### Answers «Chemical Thermodynamics»

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
a, b, d	c	a	b, c	a, d	a, c	d	b	c	a, d	b	a	b, d	a, b	a, c

## 2. Chemical Kinetics. Catalysis. Chemical Equilibrium

**1.** The rate of a chemical reaction is defined as:

- (a) a period of time, which is required to complete interaction between substances;
- (b) a period of time, which is required to decrease the concentration of a reactant to half of its initial concentration;
- (c) a change in the concentration of reactants or products per unit time;
- (d) an amount of products prepared as a result of a chemical reactions.

**2.** Point out the correct statements:

- (a) mechanism of a chemical reaction is defined as a number of elementary steps by which reactants turn into products;
- (b) an elementary step is a reaction that represents the progress at the molecular level;
- (c) all chemical reactions involve several elementary steps;
- (d) enzymatic reactions involve only one elementary step.

**3.** Elementary reactions may be:

- (a) unimolecular: an elementary step involves one molecule;
- (b) bimolecular: an elementary step involves two molecules;
- (c) termolecular: an elementary step involves three molecules;
- (d) tetramolecular: an elementary step involves four molecules.

**4.** The hydrolysis of acetylcholine is catalyzed by the enzyme acetyl cholinesterase, which has a turnover rate of 25,000 1/s. How long does it take for the enzyme to cleave one acetylcholine molecule?

- (a) 0.04 s.;
- (b) 0.004 s.;
- (c) 0.0004 s.;
- (d) 0.00004 s.

**5.** Catalysts are defined as substances, which

- (a) alter the rate of chemical reactions;



- (b) shift equilibrium of chemical reactions;
- (c) increase the rate of chemical reactions;
- (d) decrease the rate of chemical reactions.

**6.** A change in reactants' concentration doesn't affect the rate of chemical reactions which obeys:

- (a) the first order kinetics;
- (b) the second order kinetics;
- (c) the third order kinetics;
- (d) zero order kinetics.

**7.** Temperature affects the rate of chemical reactions because is responsible for:

- (a) increase in activation energy of a process;
- (b) increase in a fraction of active molecules in a reactants mixture;
- (c) decrease in a fraction of active molecules in a reactants mixture;
- (d) decrease in activation energy of a process.

**8.** Catalysts alter the rate of chemical reactions because they are able to

- (a) decrease activation energy of a process;
- (b) shift equilibrium of a process toward products;
- (c) shift equilibrium of a process toward reactants;
- (d) increase activation energy of a process.

**9.** A turnover number is:

(a) a number of substrate molecules processed by an enzyme molecule per second;

(b) a catalytic rate constant, also referred to as  $k_2$ ;

(c) an equilibrium constant, which characterizes a stability of enzyme-substrate complexes;

(d) a thermal coefficient of a biochemical reaction.

**10.** What is the half-life of a compound if 75 % of a given sample of the compound decomposes in 69 min? Assume the first-order reaction.

(a) 79.4 min;

(b) 69.0 min;

(c) 34.5 min;

(d) 17.2 min.

**11.** The rate of enzymatic reactions depends upon:

(a) temperature;

(b) acidity and basicity of medium;

(c) presence of inhibitors;

(d) atmospheric pressure.

**12.** The activation energy is defined as:

(a) the energy absorbed at the result of a chemical reaction;

(b) the energy released at the result of a chemical reaction;

(c) the minimum energy required to initiate a chemical reaction;  
 (d) the energy required to brake a particular chemical bond in one mole of a substance.

13. A certain first-order reaction is 35 % complete in 50 min at 298 K. What is its rate constant?

- (a) 0.0086;
- (b) 0.086;
- (c) 0.0037;
- (d) 0.037.

14. An enzyme-catalyzed reactions are examples of:

- (a) heterogeneous catalysis;
- (b) homogeneous catalysis;
- (c) autocatalysis;
- (d) inhibition.

15. General principles of catalysis are:

- (a) a catalysts changes the equilibrium constant of chemical reactions;
- (b) a reaction in which a catalyst is involved is a catalyzed reaction, and a process is called catalysis;
- (c) a small quantity of a catalyst should be able to affect the rate of a reaction for a large amount of reactants;
- (d) a catalyst is a substance that changes the rate of a reaction without itself being consumed by the process.

#### Answers «Chemical Kinetics. Catalysis. Chemical Equilibrium»

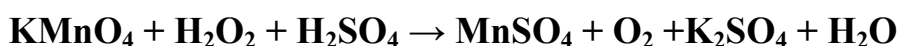
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
c	a, b	a, b, c	d	a, c, d	d	b, c	a, d	a, b	c	a, b, c	c	a	b	b, c, d

### 3. Introduction to Volumetric Analysis

1. Name the methods of redox titration:

- (a) neutralization method;
- (b) complexonometric method;
- (c) iodometric method;
- (d) permanganatometric method.

2. Point out the coefficient before the reducing agent in the following reaction



- (a) 2
- (b) 5
- (c) 10
- (d) 3

3. Molarity is defined as:

- (a) the number of moles of a solute in 1 liter of a solution;
- (b) the number of equivalent moles of a solute in 1 liter of a solution;
- (c) a mass of a solute in 1 milliliter of a solution;
- (d) the number of moles of a solute dissolved in 1 kg (1000 g) of a solvent.

4. The method, which is widely used in medicine to determine acidity of gastric juice, is known as

- (a) alkalimetry;
- (b) acidimetry;
- (c) direct titration;
- (d) displacement titration.

5. Point out the equivalent factor for the oxidizing agent in the following reaction:



- (a) 1/2;
- (b) 1/5;
- (c) 1/3;
- (d) 1/6.

6. Back titration is analytical procedure which is defined as:

- (a) gradual addition of a titrant to a test solution up to the equivalence point;
- (b) the excess of a titrant added to a test solution and measured by some another titrant;
- (c) the excess of a reagent is added to a test solution with later measuring of its products by a titration method;
- (d) titrate solution against a primary titrant of known purity.

7. An oxidizing agent is an atom, a molecule or an ion, which:

- (a) accepts electrons;
- (b) donates electrons;
- (c) increases its oxidation number;
- (d) decreases its oxidation number.

8. Point out the equivalent factor for the oxidizing agent in the following reaction:  $\text{MnO}_4^- + \text{e} \rightarrow \text{MnO}_4^{2-}$

- (a) 1/2;
- (b) 1/5;
- (c) 1/3;
- (d) 1.

9. In Redox reactions KI exhibits:

- (a) only oxidizing properties
- (b) only reducing properties
- (c) neither oxidizing nor reducing properties
- (d) oxidizing and reducing properties (Redox duality)

- 10.** In Redox reactions  $\text{HNO}_2$  exhibits:  
 (a) only oxidizing properties;  
 (b) neither oxidizing nor reducing properties;  
 (c) oxidizing and reducing properties (Redox duality) ;  
 (d) only reducing properties.

- 11.** The half-reaction  $\text{I}_2 + 2 \text{e}^- \rightleftharpoons 2 \text{I}^-$  is a basis for:  
 (a) permanganatometric titration;  
 (b) iodometric titration;  
 (c) complexonometric titration;  
 (d) acid-base titration.

- 12.** The most important reducing agents are  
 (a) some oxides (CO, NO);  
 (b) some nonmetals ( $\text{O}_3$ ,  $\text{I}_2$ );  
 (c)  $\text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$  (concentrated),  $\text{HNO}_3$ ;  
 (d) metals and some nonmetals ( $\text{H}_2$ , C).

- 13.** Point out the disproportionation reactions:  
 (a)  $\text{Cl}_2 + 2\text{KOH} \rightarrow \text{KCl} + \text{KClO} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ;  
 (b)  $2\text{H}_3\text{PO}_4 + 5\text{KOH} \rightarrow \text{K}_3\text{PO}_4 + \text{K}_2\text{HPO}_4 + 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ;  
 (c)  $4\text{HNO}_2 \rightarrow 2\text{HNO}_3 + \text{NO} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ;  
 (d)  $2\text{NaNO}_3 \rightarrow 2\text{NaNO}_2 + \text{O}_2$ .

- 14.** 15 g of NaCl is dissolved in 85 g of  $\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . The NaCl percent by mass concentration is:  
 (a) 0.15 %;  
 (b) 0.15;  
 (c) 18 %;  
 (d) 15 %.

- 15.** 0.1 mole of ammonia was dissolved in 500 ml of water. Molarity of the prepared solution is:  
 (a) 0.2 mol/l;  
 (b) 0.02 mol/l;  
 (c) 0.02 mol/l;  
 (d) 0.002 mol/l.

**Answers «Introduction to Volumetric Analysis»**

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
c, d	b	a	a	d	b	a, d	d	b	c	b	a, d	a, c	b, d	a

#### 4. Physical Properties of Solutions

1. Solutions are:

- (a) isolated systems, separated from the surroundings by an interface surface;
- (b) homogeneous systems which do not exchange by mass with the surroundings;
- (c) homogeneous systems which contain at least two components;
- (d) heterogeneous systems which contain at least two components.

2. Solubility of solids depends upon:

- (a) temperature;
- (b) pressure;
- (c) the nature of solutes and solvents;
- (d) concentration of other solutes in a solution.

3. In accordance with the state of solvents solutions are:

- (a) liquid, transparent, colored;
- (b) solid, liquid, turbid;
- (c) gaseous, liquid, solid;
- (d) liquid, turbid, colored.

4. Name equilibrium constants which characterize homogeneous equilibrium in aqueous solutions:

- (a) solubility product constant ( $K_{sp}$ );
- (b) acid ionization constant ( $K_a$ );
- (c) base ionization constant ( $K_b$ );
- (d) instability constant ( $K_{ins}$ ).

5. Colligative (collective) properties of solutions depend upon the number of solute particles and not their nature. They are:

- (a) vapor- pressure lowering,
- (b) boiling-point elevation,
- (c) freezing-point depression,
- (d) diffusion

6. The statement that solubility of a gas in a liquid is proportional to its partial pressure above the solution is defined as:

- (a) the henry's law;
- (b) the sechenov's equation;
- (c) the ostvald's dilution law;
- (d) the pauli's principle.

7. An erythrocyte placed into 10% NaCl solution undergoes:

- (a) hemolysis;
- (b) plasmolysis;
- (c) shrinking;
- (d) precipitation.

**8.** Compare  $K_{sp}$  for the following salts and point out a salt which exhibits the highest solubility in water:

- (a)  $K_{sp}(\text{SrSO}_4) = 3 \times 10^{-7}$ ;
- (b)  $K_{sp}(\text{CuS}) = 6.3 \times 10^{-36}$
- (c)  $K_{sp}(\text{CaCO}_3) = 4.8 \times 10^{-10}$ ;
- (d)  $K_{sp}(\text{BaSO}_4) = 1.1 \times 10^{-10}$ .

**9.** Point out a solution with the highest boiling point:

- (a) 0.01 M sucrose;
- (b) 0.01 M sodium phosphate;
- (c) 0.01 M potassium chloride;
- (d) 0.01 M sodium carbonate.

**10.** A formula for the main component of bone tissue is:

- (a)  $\text{Ca}_4\text{H}(\text{PO}_4)_3$ ;
- (b)  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2 \cdot 2 \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ;
- (c)  $\text{CaHPO}_4 \cdot \text{Ca}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$ ;
- (d)  $\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3\text{OH}$ .

**11.** The Raoult's ebullioscopic law can be defined as:

- (a) boiling points of solutions containing nonvolatile solutes are always lower than that of pure solvents;
- (b) boiling points of solutions containing nonvolatile solutes are always higher than that of pure solvents;
- (c) boiling points of pure solvents are always higher than that of solutions that contain nonvolatile solutes;
- (d) boiling points of pure solvents are always lower than that of solutions containing nonvolatile solutes.

**12.** Solutions which are applied in medicine for intravenous injections are characterized by their osmolarity or osmolality. These concentration units express:

- (a) concentration of water;
- (b) concentration of substances unable to diffuse through cell membranes;
- (c) concentration of substances able to diffuse through cell membranes;
- (d) concentration of electrolytes.

**13.** Point out solutions which are isotonic with blood plasma:

- (a) 3 % sodium chloride;
- (b) 0.9 % glucose;
- (c) 0.9 % sodium chloride;
- (d) 4.5 % glucose.

**14.** Point out a solution with the lowest freezing point:

- (a) 0.01M sucrose;
- (b) 0.01M potassium chloride;

- (c) 0.01M sodium phosphate;
- (d) 0.01M potassium sulfate.

**15.** Point out a solution with the highest osmotic pressure:

- (a) 0.1M glucose;
- (b) 0.1M potassium chloride;
- (c) 0.1M potassium sulfate;
- (d) 0.1M sodium phosphate.

**16.** Define the Raoult's cryoscopic law:

- (a) freezing points of solutions containing nonvolatile solutes are always lower than that of pure solvents;
- (b) freezing points of solutions containing nonvolatile solutes are always higher than that of pure solvents;
- (c) freezing points of pure solvents are always lower than that of solutions;
- (d) freezing points of pure solvents are always higher than that of solutions.

**17.** Precipitation of ionic compounds occurs:

- (a) from saturated aqueous solutions;
- (b) from unsaturated aqueous solutions;
- (c) from supersaturated aqueous solutions;
- (d) from colored aqueous solutions.

**18.** The first Raoult's Law is defined as:

- (a) the vapor pressure of solutions containing nonvolatile solutes is always less than that of pure solvents;
- (b) the decrease in vapor pressure is proportional to the mole fraction of a solute;
- (c) the vapor pressure of solutions containing nonvolatile solutes is always higher than that of pure solvents;
- (d) the vapor pressure of solutions containing volatile solutes is always less than that of pure solvents.

**19.** In order to increase solubility of gases in water it is necessary:

- (a) to increase gas pressure above water;
- (b) to add some electrolytes into a solution;
- (c) to decrease temperature;
- (d) to increase temperature.

**20.** Osmosis is a spontaneous process defined as:

- (A) a reversible thermodynamic process of water diffusion through semipermeable membrane from a solution of a weak electrolyte into a solution of a strong electrolyte;
- (b) a reversible thermodynamic process of water diffusion through semipermeable membrane from a true solution to a colloidal solution;

(c) a reversible thermodynamic process of water diffusion through semipermeable membrane from pure water to a solution;

(d) a reversible thermodynamic process of water diffusion through semipermeable membrane from a dilute solution into a more concentrated one.

### Answers «Physical Properties of Solutions»

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10
c	a, c, d	c	b, c, d	a, b, c	a	b, c	a	b	d
11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20
b	b	c, d	c	d	a	a, c	a, b	a, c	c, d

### 5. Electrolyte solutions. Acid-base equilibrium

1. Give name to positively charged particles

- (a) radicals;
- (b) molecules;
- (c) anions;
- (d) cations.

2. What substance is applied in medicine to correct acidosis?

- (a)  $\text{NaNO}_2$ ;
- (b)  $\text{NaHCO}_3$ ;
- (c)  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ ;
- (d)  $\text{KMnO}_4$ .

3. Water is the best medium for electrolytes dissociation due to its:

- (a) high heat capacity;
- (b) high polarity of molecules;
- (c) low water ionization constant;
- (d) low freezing point.

4. Weak electrolytes are characterized by:

- (a) Ionization percent;
- (b) Acid ionization constant;
- (c) Ionic strength;
- (d) Base ionization constant.

5. Gastric juice pH is approximately 1. The hydrogen ions molarity in it is:

- (a) 0.01M;
- (b) 0.001M;
- (c) 0.1 M;
- (d) 1.0M.

6. Buffer capacity of a solution depends upon:

- (a) nature of components;



- (b) atmospheric pressure
- (c) concentration of buffer components;
- (d) the ratio of concentrations of buffer components.

**7.** According to the Bronsted theory acids are defined as

- (a) electrons donors;
- (b) electrons acceptors;
- (c) protons donors;
- (d) protons acceptors.

**8.** Specify which of the following systems can be classified as a buffer system:

- (a) KCl / HCl;
- (b)  $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4 / \text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ ;
- (c)  $\text{KHSO}_4 / \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4$ ;
- (d)  $\text{NH}_3 / \text{NH}_4\text{Cl}$ .

**9.** Strong electrolytes are characterized by:

- (a) ionic strength of solutions;
- (b) activity coefficient of electrolytes;
- (c) acid ionization constant;
- (d) activity of ions.

**10.** Point out the buffer systems of blood plasma:

- (a) hydrophosphate buffer system;
- (b) hydrocarbonate buffer system;
- (c) hemoglobin buffer system;
- (d) ammonia buffer system.

**11.** Point out the buffer systems of blood:

- (a) hemoglobin buffer systems;
- (b) hydrocarbonate buffer systems;
- (c) oxyhemoglobin buffer systems;
- (d) acetate buffer systems.

**12.** According to the Bronsted theory bases are defined as

- (a) electrons donors;
- (b) electrons acceptors;
- (c) protons donors;
- (d) protons acceptors.

**13.** The theory of strong electrolytes was developed in 1923 by peter debye and walter karl huckel. They postulated the following:

- (a) strong electrolytes are completely dissociated into ions in solutions;
- (b) each ion is surrounded by ions of the opposite charge, forming an ionic atmosphere;

(c) all the ions in a solution contribute to the ionic strength (i), which characterizes the electric field of a solution;

(d) strong electrolytes obey the Ostwald's dilution law.

**14.** Point out the correct statements:

(a) buffer solutions are able to resist in pH change upon the addition of small quantities of acids and bases;

(b) each buffer solution contains a conjugate pair of an acid and a base;

(c) pH of a buffer solution can be calculated by Henderson-Hasselbach equation;

(d) pH of a buffer solution can be calculated by Van't-Hoff's equation.

**15.** The ionic strength of 0.1 mol/l KBr solution is equal to:

(a) 0.2 mol/l;

(b) 0.3 mol/l;

(c) 0.4 mol/l;

(d) 0.1 mol/l.

### Answers «Electrolyte solutions. Acid-base equilibrium»

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
d	b	b	a, b, d	c	a, c, d	c	b, d	a, b, d	a, b	a, b, c	a, d	a, b, c	a, b, c	d

## 6. Electrochemistry

**1.** Point out the Redox reactions:

(a)  $\text{BaO} + \text{CO}_2 \rightarrow \text{BaCO}_3$ ;

(b)  $2\text{H}_2\text{S} + \text{SO}_2 \rightarrow 3\text{S} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$ ;

(c)  $\text{HNO}_3 + \text{K}_2\text{CO}_3 \rightarrow 2\text{KNO}_3 + \text{CO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$ ;

(d)  $\text{Zn} + 2\text{HCl} \rightarrow \text{ZnCl}_2 + \text{H}_2$ .

**2.** Galvanic cells are classified as:

(a) concentration cells;

(b) chemical cells;

(c) fuel cells;

(d) electrolytic cells.

**3.** Point out the correct statements:

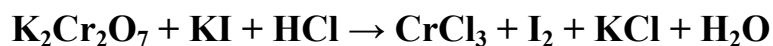
(a) a conjugate pair of oxidizing and reducing agents is characterized by its reduction potential;

(b) a reduction potential can be calculated by the Nernst equation;

(c) high reduction potentials correspond to strong oxidizing agents;

(d) low reduction potentials correspond to weak reducing agents.

**4.** Point out the coefficient before the reducing agent in the following equation:



(a) 1;

- (b) 6;
- (c) 14;
- (d) 3.

5. Point out the correct statements:

- (a) a galvanic cell is an arrangement that uses Redox reactions to generate an electric current;
- (b) a galvanic cell is an arrangement that uses electric current to promote Redox reactions;
- (c) a galvanic cell consists of two electrode compartments connected by a salt bridge and an external metallic wire;
- (d) a galvanic cell efficiency is characterized by its electromotive force (emf).

6. A galvanic cell, which is applied for potentiometric pH measuring is composed of:

- (a) a standard hydrogen electrode and silver-silver chloride electrode;
- (b) the oxygen electrode and glass membrane electrode;
- (c) a glass membrane electrode and standard hydrogen electrode;
- (d) a glass membrane electrode and silver-silver chloride electrode.

7. Point out the scheme for a galvanic cell that consists from zinc and copper electrodes dipped into their salts solutions:

- (a)  $\text{Zn} | \text{Zn}^{+2} (\text{aq}) | \text{Cu}^{+2} (\text{aq}) | \text{Cu}$ ;
- (b)  $\text{Cu} | \text{Zn}^{+2} (\text{aq}) || \text{Cu}^{+2} (\text{aq}) | \text{Zn}$ ;
- (c)  $\text{Cu} || \text{Cu}^{+2} (\text{aq}) | \text{Zn}^{+2} (\text{aq}) | \text{Zn}$ ;
- (d)  $\text{Zn} | \text{Zn}^{+2} (\text{aq}) || \text{Cu}^{+2} (\text{aq}) | \text{Cu}$ .

8. What galvanic cell exhibits the highest emf (electromotive force) under standard conditions?

- (a) It consists of zinc and copper electrodes;
- (b) It consists of nickel and copper electrodes;
- (c) It consists of aluminum and copper electrodes;
- (d) It consists of copper and silver electrodes.

9. Beside reduction potentials membrane potentials can drive electricity production in galvanic cells. The membrane potential appears in response to:

- (a) the different ionic concentrations across the membrane;
- (b) the different solvent concentration across the membrane;
- (c) the different osmotic pressure across the membrane;
- (d) the different electrophoretic mobility of particles across the membrane.

10. Point out the coefficient before the oxidizing agent in the following equation  $\text{FeSO}_4 + \text{KClO}_3 + \text{H}_2\text{SO}_4 \rightarrow \text{Fe}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3 + \text{Cl}_2 + \text{K}_2\text{SO}_4 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$

- (a) 6;
- (b) 3;

- (c) 1;  
(d) 2.

11. The anode is an electrode that:

- (a) gains negative charge when galvanic cell is functioning;  
(b) gains positive charge when galvanic cell is functioning;  
(c) the electrode at which oxidation occurs;  
(d) the electrode at which reduction occurs.

12. Emf of a galvanic cell is equal to:

- (a)  $E = nFE$ ;  
(b)  $E = \varphi(\text{cathode}) - \varphi(\text{anode})$  ;  
(c)  $E = \varphi(\text{anode}) - \varphi(\text{cathode})$  ;  
(d)  $E = \varphi_{\text{Ox 2/Red 2}} - \varphi_{\text{Ox 1/Red 1}}$ .

13. The electrode reaction is for the hydrogen electrode is represented by:

- (a)  $2\text{H}^- - 2\text{e} \leftrightarrow \text{H}_2$ ;  
(b)  $2\text{H}^+ + 2\text{e} \leftrightarrow \text{H}_2$ ;  
(c)  $\text{H}^- + \text{H}^+ \leftrightarrow \text{H}_2$ ;  
(d)  $\text{H}_2 - 2\text{e} \leftrightarrow 2\text{H}^+$ .

14. The Nernst's equation for the silver-silver chloride electrode is given by:

- (a)  $\varphi = \varphi^\circ - 0.0592 \log[\text{Cl}^-]$ ;  
(b)  $\varphi = \varphi^\circ - 0.0592 \log[\text{Cl}^+]$ ;  
(c)  $\varphi = \varphi^\circ + 0.0592 \log[\text{Cl}^-]$ ;  
(d)  $\varphi = \varphi^\circ + 0.0592 \log[\text{H}^+]$ .

15. The Galvanic Cell for pH measuring is:

- (a) Ag, AgCl / HCl / glass // test soln. // Zn / Zn<sup>2+</sup>(aq);  
(b) Ag, AgCl / HCl / glass // test soln. // KCl / AgCl, Ag;  
(c) Ag, AgCl / HCl / glass // test soln. // Cu / Cu<sup>2+</sup>(aq);  
(d) ) Ag, AgCl / KCl / glass // test soln. // KCl / AgCl, Ag.

### Answers «Electrochemistry»

1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15
b, d	a, b, c	a, b, c	b	a, c, d	d	d	c	a	d	a, c	b	a	a	b

## Appendix II

Table 1 — Molar mass of inorganic substances

	OH <sup>-</sup>	O <sup>2-</sup>	Cl <sup>-</sup>	Br <sup>-</sup>	I <sup>-</sup>	S <sup>2-</sup>	SO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup>	CO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	SiO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup>
H <sup>+</sup>	18	18	36.5	81	128	34	82	98	63	98	62	78
NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup>	35	-	53.5	98	145	68	116	132	80	149	96	112
Na <sup>+</sup>	40	62	58.5	103	150	78	126	142	85	164	106	122
K <sup>+</sup>	56	94	74.5	119	166	110	158	174	101	212	138	154
Mg <sup>2+</sup>	58	40	95	184	278	56	104	120	148	262	84	100
Ca <sup>2+</sup>	74	56	111	200	294	72	120	136	164	310	100	116
Ba <sup>2+</sup>	171	153	208	297	391	169	217	233	261	601	197	213
Al <sup>3+</sup>	78	102	133.5	267	408	150	294	342	213	122	234	282
Cr <sup>3+</sup>	103	152	158.5	292	433	200	344	392	238	147	284	332
Zn <sup>2+</sup>	99	81	136	225	319	97	145	161	189	385	125	141
Mn <sup>2+</sup>	89	71	126	215	309	87	135	151	179	355	115	131
Fe <sup>2+</sup>	90	72	127	216	310	88	136	152	180	358	116	132
Fe <sup>3+</sup>	107	160	162.5	296	437	208	352	400	242	151	292	340
Cu <sup>2+</sup>	98	80	135	224	318	96	144	160	188	382	124	140
Ag <sup>+</sup>	125	232	143.5	188	235	248	294	312	170	419	276	292
Pb <sup>2+</sup>	241	223	278	367	461	239	287	303	331	811	267	283

Table 2 — Solubility of inorganic substances in water

Cations	Anions												
	OH <sup>-</sup>	F <sup>-</sup>	Cl <sup>-</sup>	Br <sup>-</sup>	I <sup>-</sup>	S <sup>2-</sup>	SO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup>	CO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	SiO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	CH <sub>3</sub> COO <sup>-</sup>
NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup>	—	s	s	s	s	—	s	s	s	s	s	—	s
Na <sup>+</sup>	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s
K <sup>+</sup>	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s	s
Mg <sup>2+</sup>	L	in	s	s	s	s	in	s	s	in	in	in	s
Ca <sup>2+</sup>	L	in	s	s	s	L	in	L	s	in	in	in	s
Ba <sup>2+</sup>	s	L	s	s	s	s	in	in	s	in	in	in	s
Al <sup>3+</sup>	in	L	s	s	s	—	—	s	s	in	—	in	L
Cr <sup>3+</sup>	in	in	s	s	s	—	—	s	s	in	—	in	s
Zn <sup>2+</sup>	in	L	s	s	s	in	in	s	s	in	in	in	s
Mn <sup>2+</sup>	in	L	s	s	s	in	in	s	s	in	in	in	s
Co <sup>2+</sup>	in	s	s	s	s	in	in	s	s	in	in	in	s
Ni <sup>2+</sup>	in	s	s	s	s	in	in	s	s	in	in	in	s
Fe <sup>2+</sup>	in	in	s	s	s	in	in	s	s	in	in	in	s
Fe <sup>3+</sup>	in	in	s	s	s	—	—	s	s	in	in	in	s
Cd <sup>2+</sup>	in	s	s	s	s	in	in	s	s	in	in	in	s
Hg <sup>2+</sup>	—	—	s	L	n	in	in	s	s	in	in	—	s
Cu <sup>2+</sup>	in	in	s	s	s	in	in	s	s	in	in	in	s
Ag <sup>+</sup>	—	s	in	in	in	in	in	L	s	in	in	in	s
Sn <sup>2+</sup>	in	s	sp	s	s	in	—	s	—	in	—	—	s
Pb <sup>2+</sup>	in	in	L	L	in	in	in	in	s	in	in	in	s

where s — soluble;

in — insoluble;

L — soluble, but it is low.

Table 3 — General physical constants

Constants	Symbol	Value	SI units
Speed of light in vacuum	$c$	2.9979	$\times 10^8$ m/s
Elementary charge	$e$	1.6022	$10^{19}$ C
Avogadro constant	$N_A$	6.0220	$10^{23}$ mol <sup>-1</sup>
Atomic mass unit	amu <sup>a</sup>	1.6606	$10^{-27}$ kg
Electron rest mass	$m_e$	9.1095	$10^{-31}$ kg
Proton rest mass	$m_p$	1.6726	$10^{-27}$ kg
Neutron rest mass	$m_n$	1.6750	$10^{-27}$ kg
Planck constant	$h$	6.6262	$10^{-34}$ J $\times$ s
Rydberg constant <sup>b</sup>	$R_\infty$	1.0974	$10^7$ m <sup>-1</sup>
Gas constant	$R$	8.3144	J/mol $\times$ K
Gas molar volume	$V_m$	2.2414	$10^{-2}$ m <sup>3</sup> /mol

<sup>a</sup> The symbol amu is commonly used in this country, but u is the official symbol.

<sup>b</sup> The symbol  $R_\infty$  refers to the Rydberg constant for infinite nuclear mass.

Table 4 — Molar boiling-point elevation and freezing-point depression constants of several common liquids

Solvent	Normal freezing point (°C)*	$K_f$ (°C/m)	Normal boiling point (°C)*	$K_b$ (°C/m)
Water	0	1.86	100	0.52
Benzene	5.5	5.12	80.1	2.53
Ethanol	-117.3	1.99	78.4	1.22
Acetic acid	16.6	3.90	117.9	2.93
Cyclohexane	6.6	20.0	80.7	2.79

\* Measured at 1 atm.

Table 5 — Some common acid-base indicators

Color Indicator	In acid	In base	pH range*
Thymol blue	Red	Yellow	1.2–2.8
Bromophenol blue	Yellow	Bluish purple	3.0–4.6
Methyl orange	Orange	Yellow	3.1–4.4
Methyl red	Red	Yellow	4.2–6.3
Chlorophenol blue	Yellow	Red	4.8–6.4
Bromothymol blue	Yellow	Blue	6.0–7.6
Cresol red	Yellow	Red	7.2–8.8
Phenolphthalein	Colorless	Reddish pink	8.3–10.0

\* The pH range is defined as the range over which the indicator changes from the acid color to the base color.

Table 6 — Density and concentration of aqueous solutions (20°C)

g/ml	Concentration		g/ml	Concentration	
	w, %	C <sub>M</sub> , mol/l		w, %	C <sub>M</sub> , mol/l
<b>SODIUM CHLORIDE</b>					
1.0053	1	0.172	1.1009	14	2.639
1.0125	2	0.346	1.1162	16	3.057
1.0268	4	0.703	1.1319	18	3.489
1,0413	5	1.069	1.1478	20	3.930
1,0559	8	1.446	1.1640	22	4.384
1.0707	10	1.834	1.1804	24	4.849
1.0857	12	2.231	1.1972	26	5.329
<b>HYDROCHLORIC ACID</b>					
1.0032	1	0.275	1.1083	22	6.684
1.0082	2	0.553	1.1187	24	7.365
1.0181	4	1.117	1.1290	26	8.051
1.0279	6	1.692	1.1392	28	8.750
1.0376	8	2.277	1.1493	30	9.454
1.0474	10	2.872	1.1593	32	10.15
1.0574	12	3,481	1.1691	34	10.93
1.0675	14	4.099	1.1789	36	11.64
1.0776	16	4.729	1.1885	38	12.39
1.0878	18	5.371	1.1980	40	13.14
1.0980	20	6.023			

Table 7 — Distribution of Major Ions on Opposite Sides of the membrane of a Typical Nerve Cell

Ion	Concentration/ mM	
	Intracellular	Extracellular
Na <sup>+</sup>	15	150
K <sup>+</sup>	150	10
Cl <sup>-</sup>	10	110

Table 8 — K<sub>a</sub> AND pK<sub>a</sub> FOR ACIDS

Acid	pK <sub>a</sub>	K <sub>a</sub>
HClO	7.25	5.6×10 <sup>-8</sup>
HCl	-7	1.0×10 <sup>7</sup>
H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	-3	1.0×10 <sup>3</sup>
H <sub>3</sub> O <sup>+</sup>	-1.74	55
HNO <sub>3</sub>	-1.32	21
H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>3</sub>	1.92	0.012
HF	3.13	7.2×10 <sup>-4</sup>
HNO <sub>2</sub>	3.15	7.1×10 <sup>-4</sup>
HCOOH	3.70	2.2×10 <sup>-4</sup>

Acid	pK <sub>a</sub>	K <sub>a</sub>
CH <sub>3</sub> COOH	4.75	1.8×10 <sup>-5</sup>
HCN	9.00	1.0×10 <sup>-9</sup>
H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub>	9.14	7.3×10 <sup>-10</sup>
NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup>	9.25	5.6×10 <sup>-10</sup>
H <sub>2</sub> SiO <sub>4</sub>	9.5	3.2×10 <sup>-10</sup>
H <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	6.52	3.0×10 <sup>-7</sup>
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	10.4	4.0×10 <sup>-11</sup>
H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	1.96	0.011
H <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>-</sup>	7.12	7.6×10 <sup>-8</sup>
HPO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	12.3	4.8×10 <sup>-13</sup>
H <sub>2</sub> S	6.92	1.2×10 <sup>-7</sup>
HS <sup>-</sup>	13	1.0×10 <sup>-13</sup>

Table 9 — Standard reduction potentials for metals

Half-Reaction	φ°, V	Half-Reaction	φ°, V
Li <sup>+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → Li	-3.045	Ni <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Ni	-0.250
K <sup>+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → K	-2.925	Mo <sup>3+</sup> + 3e <sup>-</sup> → Mo	-0.200
Ba <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Ba	-2.900	Sn <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Sn	-0.136
Ca <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Ca	-2.870	Pb <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Pb	-0.126
Na <sup>+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → Na	-2.714	2H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → H <sub>2</sub>	0.000
Mg <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Mg	-2.370	Bi <sup>3+</sup> + 3e <sup>-</sup> → Bi	+0.215
Al <sup>3+</sup> + 3e <sup>-</sup> → Al	-1.660	Cu <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Cu	+0.337
Mn <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Mn	-1.180	Ru <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Ru	+0.450
Zn <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Zn	-0.762	Ag <sup>+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → Ag	+0.799
Cr <sup>3+</sup> + 3e <sup>-</sup> → Cr	-0.740	Hg <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Hg	+0.854
Fe <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Fe	-0.440	Pd <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Pd	+0.987
Cd <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Cd	-0.403	Pt <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Pt	+1.190
Co <sup>2+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → Co	-0.280	Au <sup>3+</sup> + 3e <sup>-</sup> → Au	+1.500

Table 10 — K<sub>sp</sub> for inorganic substances

Substances	K <sub>sp</sub>	Substances	K <sub>sp</sub>
Ag <sub>3</sub> AsO <sub>3</sub>	1.0·10 <sup>-17</sup>	AgBr	5.3·10 <sup>-13</sup>
AgNSC	1.1·10 <sup>-12</sup>	CaHPO <sub>4</sub>	2.7·10 <sup>-7</sup>
AgCl	1.78·10 <sup>-10</sup>	Ca(H <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	1.0·10 <sup>-3</sup>
Ag <sub>2</sub> CrO <sub>4</sub>	1.1·10 <sup>-12</sup>	Ca <sub>3</sub> (PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	2.0·10 <sup>-29</sup>
Ag <sub>2</sub> Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub>	1.0·10 <sup>-10</sup>	Ca(OH) <sub>2</sub>	2.0·10 <sup>-14</sup>
AgI	8.3·10 <sup>-17</sup>	CdS	1.0·10 <sup>-29</sup>
AgIO <sub>3</sub>	3.0·10 <sup>-8</sup>	Co(OH) <sub>2</sub>	2.0·10 <sup>-16</sup>
AgNO <sub>2</sub>	1.6·10 <sup>-4</sup>	CuSO <sub>3</sub>	2.5·10 <sup>-10</sup>
Ag <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	1.3·10 <sup>-20</sup>	CuS	6.3·10 <sup>-36</sup>
Ag <sub>2</sub> S	6.3·10 <sup>-50</sup>	Cu(OH) <sub>2</sub>	5.0·10 <sup>-20</sup>
Ag <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	1.6·10 <sup>-5</sup>	Cr(OH) <sub>3</sub>	6.3·10 <sup>-31</sup>
Al(OH) <sub>3</sub>	1.0·10 <sup>-32</sup>	Fe(OH) <sub>2</sub>	1.0·10 <sup>-15</sup>



Substances	$K_{sp}$	Substances	$K_{sp}$
AlPO <sub>4</sub>	$5.7 \cdot 10^{-19}$	Fe(OH) <sub>3</sub>	$3.2 \cdot 10^{-38}$
BaCO <sub>3</sub>	$5.1 \cdot 10^{-9}$	FeCO <sub>3</sub>	$3.5 \cdot 10^{-11}$
BaC <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	$1.1 \cdot 10^{-7}$	FePO <sub>4</sub>	$1.3 \cdot 10^{-22}$
BaCr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	$1.2 \cdot 10^{-10}$	FeS	$5.0 \cdot 10^{-18}$
BaF <sub>2</sub>	$1.1 \cdot 10^{-6}$	Hg <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	$1.3 \cdot 10^{-18}$
Ba <sub>3</sub> (PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	$6.0 \cdot 10^{-39}$	HgS	$4.0 \cdot 10^{-53}$
BaSO <sub>3</sub>	$8.0 \cdot 10^{-7}$	Hg <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	$6.8 \cdot 10^{-7}$
BaSO <sub>4</sub>	$1.1 \cdot 10^{-10}$	Li <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	$3.98 \cdot 10^{-3}$
Ba(OH) <sub>2</sub>	$5.0 \cdot 10^{-3}$	LiF	$3.8 \cdot 10^{-3}$
Ca(OH) <sub>2</sub>	$5.5 \cdot 10^{-6}$	Li <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>	$3.2 \cdot 10^{-9}$
CaCO <sub>3</sub>	$4.8 \cdot 10^{-10}$	MgCO <sub>3</sub>	$4.0 \cdot 10^{-5}$
CaC <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	$2.3 \cdot 10^{-9}$	MgC <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	$8.6 \cdot 10^{-5}$
CaSO <sub>4</sub>	$9.1 \cdot 10^{-6}$	Mg(OH) <sub>2</sub>	$6.0 \cdot 10^{-10}$
CaF <sub>2</sub>	$4.0 \cdot 10^{-11}$	Mg <sub>3</sub> (PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	$1.0 \cdot 10^{-13}$
MnCO <sub>3</sub>	$1.8 \cdot 10^{-11}$	PbS	$2.5 \cdot 10^{-27}$
Mn(OH) <sub>2</sub>	$4.5 \cdot 10^{-13}$	PbSO <sub>4</sub>	$1.6 \cdot 10^{-8}$
MnS	$2.5 \cdot 10^{-10}$	SrCO <sub>3</sub>	$1.1 \cdot 10^{-10}$
Na[Sb(OH) <sub>6</sub> ]	$4.0 \cdot 10^{-8}$	SrCrO <sub>4</sub>	$3.5 \cdot 10^{-5}$
Ni(OH) <sub>2</sub>	$2.1 \cdot 10^{-16}$	SrCr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	$5.5 \cdot 10^{-8}$
PbBr <sub>2</sub>	$9.1 \cdot 10^{-6}$	Sr <sub>3</sub> (PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	$1.0 \cdot 10^{-31}$
PbCO <sub>3</sub>	$1.0 \cdot 10^{-13}$	SrSO <sub>4</sub>	$3.2 \cdot 10^{-7}$
PbCl <sub>2</sub>	$1.6 \cdot 10^{-5}$	ZnCO <sub>3</sub>	$1.4 \cdot 10^{-11}$
PbCrO <sub>4</sub>	$1.8 \cdot 10^{-14}$	ZnC <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	$1.5 \cdot 10^{-9}$
PbI <sub>2</sub>	$1.1 \cdot 10^{-9}$	Zn(OH) <sub>2</sub>	$7.1 \cdot 10^{-18}$
Pb(OH) <sub>2</sub>	$1.1 \cdot 10^{-20}$	ZnS	$1.6 \cdot 10^{-24}$

Table 11 — Ionic strength and ions activity coefficients of the ions

Ions	Ionic strength of a solution								
	0.0005	0.001	0.01	0.02	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.5	1.0
H <sup>+</sup>	0.98	0.97	0.91	0.90	0.87	0.81	0.80	0.79	0.85
NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup> , K <sup>+</sup> , Li <sup>+</sup> , Cl <sup>-</sup> , Br <sup>-</sup> , I <sup>-</sup> , NO <sub>2</sub> <sup>-</sup> , NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	0.98	0.96	0.90	0.87	0.75	0.67	0.62	0.55	0.44
OH <sup>-</sup> , F <sup>-</sup> , ClO <sub>4</sub> <sup>-</sup>	0.98	0.96	0.90	0.87	0.76	0.68	0.63	0.56	0.46
Na <sup>+</sup> , H <sub>2</sub> PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>-</sup>	0.98	0.96	0.90	0.87	0.77	0.73	0.70	0.67	0.63
Ca <sup>2+</sup> , Cu <sup>2+</sup> , Zn <sup>2+</sup> , Fe <sup>2+</sup>	0.90	0.87	0.68	0.64	0.41	0.33	0.28	0.25	0.21
Mg <sup>2+</sup> , Be <sup>2+</sup>	0.91	0.87	0.69	0.65	0.45	0.37	0.34	0.28	0.23
PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup>	0.80	0.73	0.40	—	0.10	—	—	—	—
Al <sup>3+</sup> , Fe <sup>3+</sup> , Cr <sup>3+</sup>	0.80	0.74	0.45	—	0.18	—	—	—	—

Table 12 — Selected thermodynamic data at 1 atm. and 25°C

Substances	State	$\Delta H^0_f$ (kJ/mol)	$\Delta G^0_f$ (kJ/mol)	$S^0$ (J/K×mol)
AgCl	s	-127	-109.7	96.1
AgNO <sub>3</sub>	s	-123	-32.2	141
Ag <sub>2</sub> O	s	-30.6	-10.8	122
Al	s	0	0	28.4
Al <sup>3+</sup>	l	-524.7	-481.2	-313.4
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	s	-1670	-1576	51
Al <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ·3H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-656	-575	107
B <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	s	-1264	-1184	54
H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub>	s	-1088	-963	89.6
	solution	-1067	-963	160
Ba <sup>2+</sup>	l	-538	-561	12.6
BaCl <sub>2</sub>	s	-860	-811	126
BaCl <sub>2</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-1460	-1300	203
BaSO <sub>4</sub>	s	-1464	-1353	132
Br <sub>2</sub>	l	0	0	152
Br <sub>2</sub> <sup>-</sup>	l	-121	103	81
C	s	0	0	5.7
CO	g	-111	-137	198
CO <sub>2</sub>	g	-394	-394	214
	l	-413	-386	121
H <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	l	-700	-623	187
HCO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	l	-691	-587	95
CO <sub>3</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	l	-676	-528	-53
Ca <sup>2+</sup>	l	-543	-553	-55
CaO	s	-636	-604	40
Ca(OH) <sub>2</sub>	s	-987	-897	76
CaSO <sub>4</sub>	s	-1430	-1320	107
CaSO <sub>4</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-2020	-1790	194
CaCl <sub>2</sub>	s	-795	-750	114
CaCl <sub>2</sub>	l	-877	-815	55
CaCl <sub>2</sub> ·6H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-2600		
CaCO <sub>3</sub>	s	-1207	-1129	93
Cl <sub>2</sub>	g	0	0	223
HCl	g	-92.3	-95.3	187
HCl	l	-167	-131	55
CrO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	l	-863	-706	38.5
Cr <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	l	-1461	-1257	214
Cu <sup>2+</sup>	l	64.4	65	99
CuCl	s	-135	-119	92
CuCl <sub>2</sub>	s	-206		
CuSO <sub>4</sub>	s	-770	-662	113
CuSO <sub>4</sub> ·3H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-1680	-1400	225
CuSO <sub>4</sub> ·5H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-2280	-1880	306
F <sup>-</sup>	l	-329	-276	-10

Substances	State	$\Delta H^0_f$ (kJ/mol)	$\Delta G^0_f$ (kJ/mol)	$S^0$ (J/K $\times$ mol)
HF	g	-269	-271	174
Fe	s	0	0	27.2
Fe <sup>2+</sup>	l	-88	-85	-113
Fe <sup>3+</sup>	l	-48	-11	-293
FeCl <sub>3</sub>	s	-405		
FeCl <sub>3</sub> ·6H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-2220		
FeSO <sub>4</sub>	s	-923	-820	108
FeSO <sub>4</sub> ·7H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-3000		
H <sub>2</sub>	g	0	0	131
H <sup>+</sup>	l	0	0	0
HO <sup>-</sup>	l	-230	-157	-10.5
H <sub>2</sub> O	l	-286	-238	70
H <sub>2</sub> O	g	-242	-229	189
H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	l	-188	-118	
H <sub>2</sub> O <sub>2</sub>	solution	-191		
Hg	l	0	0	77
Hg	g	61	32	175
Hg <sup>2+</sup>	l		-164	
HgCl <sub>2</sub>	s	-230	-176	
Hg <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	s	-264	-211	196
HgO	s	-90	-58.4	73
K <sup>+</sup>	l	-251	-282	103
KAl(SO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ·12H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-6050	-5176	688
KBr	s	-392	-380	96
KBr	l	-372	-385	183
KCl	s	-436	-408	83
KCl	g	-216	-235	240
KCl	l	-419	-414	158
KClO <sub>3</sub>	s	-391	-290	143
KI	s	-328	-322	104
KI	l	-307	-334	112
KNO <sub>3</sub>	s	-492	-393	133
KNO <sub>3</sub>	l	-458	-393	290
KMnO <sub>4</sub>	s	-814	-714	172
Li <sup>+</sup>	l	-278	-294	14
LiOH	s	-487	-444	50
Li <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	s	-1215	-1130	90
Mg <sup>2+</sup>	l	-462	-456	-118
MgCO <sub>3</sub>	s	-1110	-1030	66
MgCl <sub>2</sub>	s	-641	-592	90
MgCl <sub>2</sub> ·6H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-2500	-1280	366
MgO	s	-601	-570	27
Mg(OH) <sub>2</sub>	s	-925	-834	63
MgSO <sub>4</sub>	s	-1280	-1170	92
MgSO <sub>4</sub> ·7H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-3380		
Mn <sup>2+</sup>	l	-219	-223	-84

Substances	State	$\Delta H^0_f$ (kJ/mol)	$\Delta G^0_f$ (kJ/mol)	$S^0$ (J/K $\times$ mol)
Mn <sup>3+</sup>	l	-100		
MnSO <sub>4</sub>	s	-1060	-956	112
N <sub>2</sub>	g	0	0	191
NH <sub>3</sub>	g	-46.2	-16.6	192
NH <sub>3</sub>	l	-80.7	-26.6	110
N <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	l	50.6	149.4	121.2
NH <sub>4</sub> <sup>+</sup>	l	-133	-80	113
NH <sub>4</sub> Cl	s	-315	-204	94.6
(NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	s	-1180	-900	220
NH <sub>4</sub> NO <sub>3</sub>	s	-365.6	-183.9	151.1
N <sub>2</sub> O	g	81.6	104	220
NO	g	90	87	211
NO <sub>2</sub>	g	34	52	240
N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub>	g	9.2	97.9	304.3
HNO <sub>3</sub>	l	-173	-80	156
NO <sub>3</sub> <sup>-</sup>	l	-207	-114	146
Na	s	0	0	51
Na <sup>+</sup>	l	-240	-262	60
Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>	s	-1130	-1060	136
Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> ·10H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-4080	-3906	
NaHCO <sub>3</sub>	s	-948	-852	102
NaF	s	-569	-541	58
NaCl	s	-411	-384	50
NaNO <sub>2</sub>	s	-360		
NaNO <sub>3</sub>	s	-425	-366	116
NaOH	s	-425	-380	60
Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>3</sub>	s	-1110	-1000	146
Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	s	-1380	-1270	149
Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> ·10H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-4320	-3640	592
Na <sub>2</sub> S <sub>2</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ·5H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-2600		
O <sub>2</sub>	g	0	0	205
O <sub>3</sub>	g	142	163	238
P <sub>4</sub> (white)	s	0	0	44.4
P(red)	s	-18.4		
PCl <sub>3</sub>	g	-306	-286	312
PCl <sub>5</sub>	g	-398	-324	352
HPO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	l	-1299	-1094	-36
PO <sub>4</sub> <sup>3-</sup>	l	-1284	-1026	-218
P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	l	-2276		
Pb <sup>2+</sup>	l	1.6	24.3	21.3
PbO	s	-218	-188	69
PbO <sub>2</sub>	s	-277	-219	77
Pb(CH <sub>3</sub> COO) <sub>2</sub>	s	-965		
Pb(CH <sub>3</sub> COO) <sub>2</sub> ·3H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-1870		
S	s	0	0	32
SO <sub>2</sub>	g	-296	-300	249

Substances	State	$\Delta H^0_f$ (kJ/mol)	$\Delta G^0_f$ (kJ/mol)	$S^0$ (J/K $\times$ mol)
SO <sub>3</sub>	g	-395	-370	256
H <sub>2</sub> S	g	-20	-33	206
H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>	l	-907	-742	17
HSO <sub>4</sub> <sup>-</sup>	l	-886	-753	127
SO <sub>4</sub> <sup>2-</sup>	l	-907	-742	17.2
SiO <sub>2</sub>	s	-859	-805	42
Zn <sup>2+</sup>	l	-152	-147	106
ZnO	s	-348	-318	44
ZnCl <sub>2</sub>	s	-416	-369	108
ZnSO <sub>4</sub>	s	-979	-872	125
ZnSO <sub>4</sub> ·7H <sub>2</sub> O	s	-3080	-2560	386
<b>Organic compounds</b>				
CH <sub>4</sub>	g	-75	-51	186
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	g	207	209	201
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	g	52	68	219
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	g	-85	-33	229
C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	s	49	173	125
CH <sub>3</sub> Cl	g	-82	-59	234
CH <sub>2</sub> Cl <sub>2</sub>	g	-88	-59	270
CHCl <sub>3</sub>	g	-100	-67	296
CCl <sub>4</sub>	l	-107	-64	310
CH <sub>3</sub> Br	g	-27	-26	246
CH <sub>2</sub> Br <sub>2</sub>	g	-4.2	-6	294
CHBr <sub>3</sub>	g	25	16	331
CBr <sub>4</sub>	g	50	36	358
CH <sub>3</sub> OH	l	-239	-166	127
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	l	-277	-174	161
C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>3</sub> (glycerol)	l	-671	-479	205
CH <sub>2</sub> O	g	-116	-110	218
CH <sub>3</sub> CHO	g	-247	-139	264
CH <sub>3</sub> COCH <sub>3</sub>	l	-247	-154	199
HCOOH	l	-409	-346	129
HCOO <sup>-</sup>	l	-410	-335	92
CH <sub>3</sub> COOH	l	-484	-389	160
CH <sub>3</sub> COO <sup>-</sup>	l	-485	-404	205
C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> COOH	l	-535	-376	226
C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>7</sub> COO <sup>-</sup>	l	-536	-372	202
C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>32</sub> COOH	s	-891	-315	455
C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>32</sub> COO <sup>-</sup>	l		-259	
Glucose	s	-1274	-911	212
	l	-1263	-915	264
Glucoso-1-phosphoric acid	l		-1790	
Glycine	s	-537	-378	104
	l	-523	-380	159
Cystein	s	-533	-343	170

Table 13 — Selected standard enthalpy of combustion for organic substances at 1 atm. and 25°C

Substances	State	$\Delta_{\text{com}}H^{\circ}_{298}$ , kJ/mole	Substances	State	$\Delta_{\text{com}}H^{\circ}_{298}$ , kJ/mole
CH <sub>4</sub>	g	-882	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub>	g	-1390
CH <sub>3</sub> Br	g	-770	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>2</sub>	g	-1304
CH <sub>3</sub> Cl	g	-686	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	s	-1370
CH <sub>3</sub> I	l	-814	NH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COOH	s	-981
CH <sub>3</sub> NH <sub>2</sub>	solution	-1070	CO(CH <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	l	-1780
CH <sub>3</sub> OH	l	-715	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	l	-3170
CH <sub>2</sub> O	g	-561	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NH <sub>2</sub>	l	-3400
HCOOH	l	-262	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>	l	-3080
CO(NH <sub>2</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>	s	-634	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>5</sub> OH	l	-3060
CHCl <sub>3</sub>	l	-346	glucose	s	-2810
CHI <sub>3</sub>	s	-677	fructose	s	-2820
C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>6</sub>	g	-1540	CH <sub>3</sub> COOH	l	-872

Table 14 — Standard reduction potentials at 25°C\*

Half-Reaction	$\varphi^{\circ}$ , V	Half-Reaction	$\varphi^{\circ}$ , V
$[\text{Ag}(\text{NH}_3)_2]^+ + e^- \rightarrow \text{Ag} + 2\text{NH}_3$	+0.373	$\text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{Cl}^- + e^- \rightarrow \text{CuCl}$	+0.54
$\text{AlO}_2^- + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + 3e^- \rightarrow \text{Al} + 4\text{OH}^-$	-2.35	$\text{Cu}^{2+} + \text{I}^- + e^- \rightarrow \text{CuI}$	+0.86
$\text{H}_3\text{AsO}_4 + 2\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{HAsO}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+0.56	$\text{Fe}^{3+} + e^- \rightarrow \text{Fe}^{2+}$	+0.77
$[\text{Au}(\text{CN})_2]^- + e^- \rightarrow \text{Au} + 2\text{CN}^-$	-0.61	$[\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6]^{3-} + e^- \rightarrow [\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6]^{4-}$	+0.356
$\text{BiO}_3^- + 6\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Bi}^{3+} + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.80	$\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_3 + e^- \rightarrow \text{Fe}(\text{OH})_2 + \text{OH}^-$	-0.56
$\text{Br}_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow 2\text{Br}^-$	+1.065	$\text{Fe}(\text{OH})_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Fe} + 2\text{OH}^-$	-0.877
$\text{BrO}^- + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Br}^- + 2\text{OH}^-$	+0.76	$\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + 2\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.77
$2\text{BrO}_3^- + 6\text{H}_2\text{O} + 10e^- \rightarrow \text{Br}_2 + 12\text{OH}^-$	+0.50	$\text{H}_2\text{O}_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow 2\text{OH}^-$	+0.88
$2\text{BrO}_3^- + 3\text{H}_2\text{O} + 6e^- \rightarrow \text{Br}^- + 6\text{OH}^-$	+0.61	$\text{O}_2 + 2\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{O}_2$	+0.68
$\text{BrO}_3^- + 6\text{H}^+ + 6e^- \rightarrow \text{Br}^- + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.45	$\text{O}_2 + 4\text{H}^+ + 4e^- \rightarrow 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.23
$\text{Cl}_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow 2\text{Cl}^-$	+1.359	$\text{O}_3 + 2\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{O}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$	+2.07
$\text{ClO}^- + \text{H}_2\text{O} + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Cl}^- + 2\text{OH}^-$	+0.88	$2\text{Hg}^{2+} + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Hg}_2^{2+}$	+0.92
$\text{ClO}_3^- + 3\text{H}_2\text{O} + 6e^- \rightarrow \text{Cl}^- + 6\text{OH}^-$	+0.63	$2\text{HgCl}_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Hg}_2\text{Cl}_2 + 2\text{Cl}^-$	0.62
$\text{ClO}_3^- + 6\text{H}^+ + 6e^- \rightarrow \text{Cl}^- + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.45	$\text{I}_2 + 2e^- \rightarrow 2\text{I}^-$	+0.54
$\text{Co}^{3+} + e^- \rightarrow \text{Co}^{2+}$	+1.84	$\text{IO}_3^- + 3\text{H}_2\text{O} + 6e^- \rightarrow 2\text{I}^- + 6\text{OH}^-$	+0.26
$[\text{Co}(\text{NH}_3)_6]^{3+} + e^- \rightarrow [\text{Co}(\text{NH}_3)_6]^{2+}$	-0.43	$\text{IO}_3^- + 6\text{H}^+ + 6e^- \rightarrow \text{I}^- + 3\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.08
$\text{CrO}_2^- + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + 3e^- \rightarrow \text{Cr} + 4\text{OH}^-$	-1.2	$2\text{IO}_3^- + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + 10e^- \rightarrow \text{I}_2 + 12\text{OH}^-$	+0.21
$\text{CrO}_4^{2-} + 4\text{H}_2\text{O} + 3e^- \rightarrow \text{Cr}(\text{OH})_3 + 5\text{OH}^-$	-0.13	$\text{MnO}_4^- + e^- \rightarrow \text{MnO}_4^{2-}$	+0.56
$\text{Cr}_2\text{O}_7^{2-} + 14\text{H}^+ + 6e^- \rightarrow 2\text{Cr}^{3+} + 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.33	$\text{MnO}_4^- + 2\text{H}_2\text{O} + 3e^- \rightarrow \text{MnO}_2 + 4\text{OH}^-$	+0.60
$\text{Cu}^{2+} + e^- \rightarrow \text{Cu}^+$	+0.153	$\text{MnO}_4^- + 8\text{H}^+ + 5e^- \rightarrow \text{Mn}^{2+} + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.51
$\text{PbO}_2 + 4\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Pb}^{2+} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.455	$\text{MnO}_2 + 4\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Mn}^{2+} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.23
$\text{PbO}_2 + \text{SO}_4^{2-} + 4\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{PbSO}_4 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.68	$\text{NO}_3^- + 4\text{H}^+ + 3e^- \rightarrow \text{NO} + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+0.96
$\text{S} + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{S}^{2-}$	-0.48	$\text{NO}_3^- + 3\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{HNO}_2 + \text{H}_2\text{O}$	+0.94
$\text{SO}_4^{2-} + 4\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{SO}_2 + 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+0.17	$\text{HNO}_2 + \text{H}^+ + e^- \rightarrow \text{NO} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$	0.99
$\text{SO}_4^{2-} + 10\text{H}^+ + 8e^- \rightarrow \text{H}_2\text{S} + 4\text{H}_2\text{O}$	+0.311	$\text{SO}_4^{2-} + \text{H}_2\text{O} + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{SO}_3^{2-} + 2\text{OH}^-$	-0.93
		$\text{S}_2\text{O}_8^{2-} + 4e^- \rightarrow 2\text{SO}_4^{2-}$	+2.01
		$\text{SeO}_8^{2-} + 4\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{SeO}_4^{2-} + \text{H}_2\text{O}$	+1.15
		$\text{Sn}^{4+} + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{Sn}^{2+}$	+0.15
		$\text{C}_6\text{H}_4\text{O}_2 + 2\text{H}^+ + 2e^- \rightarrow \text{C}_6\text{H}_4(\text{OH})_2$	+0.7

\* For all half-reaction is 1M for dissolved species and the pressure is 1 atm for gases

Table 15 — Standard Reduction Potentials for Some Biological Half-Reactions at 298K (pH = 7)

System	Half-Cell Reactions	$\phi^\circ$ , V
O <sub>2</sub> / H <sub>2</sub> O	O <sub>2</sub> (g) + 4H <sup>+</sup> + 4e <sup>-</sup> → 2H <sub>2</sub> O	+0.816
Cu <sup>2+</sup> /Cu <sup>+</sup> hemocyanin	Cu <sup>2+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → Cu <sup>+</sup>	+0.540
Cyt f <sup>3+</sup> /Cyt f <sup>2+</sup>	Fe <sup>3+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → Fe <sup>2+</sup>	+0.365
Cyt a <sup>3+</sup> /Cyt a <sup>2+</sup>	Fe <sup>3+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → Fe <sup>2+</sup>	+0.29
Cyt c <sup>3+</sup> /Cyt c <sup>2+</sup>	Fe <sup>3+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → Fe <sup>2+</sup>	+0.254
Fe <sup>3+</sup> /Fe <sup>2+</sup> hemoglobin	Fe <sup>3+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → Fe <sup>2+</sup>	+0.17
Fe <sup>3+</sup> /Fe <sup>2+</sup> myoglobin	Fe <sup>3+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → Fe <sup>2+</sup>	+0.046
Fumarate/Succinate	<sup>-</sup> OOCCH=CHCOO <sup>-</sup> + 2H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → → <sup>-</sup> OOCCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> COO <sup>-</sup>	+0.031
MB /MBH <sub>2</sub> <sup>b</sup>	MB + 2H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → MBH <sub>2</sub> <sup>b</sup>	+0.011
Pyruvate /Lactate	CH <sub>3</sub> COCOO <sup>-</sup> + 2H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → CH <sub>2</sub> CHOHCOO <sup>-</sup>	-0.185
Acetaldehyde/ Ethanol	CH <sub>3</sub> CHO + 2H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OH	-0.197
FAD /FADH <sub>2</sub>	FAD + 2H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → FADH <sub>2</sub>	-0.219
NAD <sup>+</sup> /NADH	NAD <sup>+</sup> + H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → NADH	-0.320
NADP <sup>+</sup> /NADPH	NADP <sup>+</sup> + H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → NADPH	-0.324
CO <sub>2</sub> /Formate	CO <sub>2</sub> + H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → HCOO <sup>-</sup>	-0.414
2H <sup>+</sup> /H <sub>2</sub>	2H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → H <sub>2</sub>	-0.421
Fe <sup>3+</sup> /Fe <sup>2+</sup> ferredoxin	Fe <sup>3+</sup> + e <sup>-</sup> → Fe <sup>2+</sup>	-0.432
Acetic acid/ Acetaldehyde	CH <sub>3</sub> COOH + 2H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → CH <sub>3</sub> CHO + H <sub>2</sub> O	-0.581
Acetate /Pyruvate	CH <sub>3</sub> COOH + CO <sub>2</sub> + 2H <sup>+</sup> + 2e <sup>-</sup> → → CH <sub>3</sub> COCOOH + H <sub>2</sub> O	-0.700

## GLOSSARY

### A

**Acid-base indicators.** Substances that have distinctly different color in acidic and basic media.

**Activated complex** An energetically excited state that is intermediate between reactants and products in a chemical reaction. Also called a transition state.

**Activation energy** The minimum energy required to initiate a chemical reaction.

**Activity coefficient** A characteristic of a quantity expressing the deviation of a solution from ideal behavior. It relates activity to concentration.

**Activity** The activity is an effective thermodynamic concentration that takes into account deviation from ideal behavior.

**Arrhenius equation** An equation that relates the rate constant to the pre-exponential factor and the activation energy:

$$k = k_0 \times e^{\frac{-E_a}{RT}}$$

**Amphoterism** The ability to behave both as an acid and a base

### B

**Bimolecular reaction** An elementary step that involves two molecules.

**Bioenergetics.** The study of energy transformations in living organisms.

**Buffer capacity.** An index of a buffer solution's resistance to change in pH as a result of the addition of an acid or a base.

**Buffer solution.** A solution of (a) a weak acid or base and (b) its salts; both components must be present. The solution has the ability to resist the changes in pH upon the addition of small amounts of either acid or base.

### C

**Chain reaction** A reaction in which an intermediate generated in one step attacks another species to produce another intermediate, and so on.

**Catalyst** A substance that changes the rate of a reaction without itself being consumed.

**Closed system** a system that allows the exchange of energy (usually in the form of heat) but not mass with its surroundings.

**Coenzyme** a small organic molecule required in the catalytic mechanisms of certain enzymes.

**Colligative properties.** Properties of solutions that depend on the number of solute particles that are present in solution rather than on their nature.

**Conductance** The conductance of an electrolyte solution is a measure of the ability of its ions to transport an electric current.

**Consecutive reactions** Consecutive reactions are reactions of the type  $A \rightarrow B \rightarrow C$



**Coupled reactions.** A process in which an endergonic reaction is made to proceed by coupling it to an exergonic reaction. Biological coupled reactions are usually mediated with the aid of enzymes.

## D

**Debye-Huckel limiting law** A mathematical expression for calculating the mean activity coefficient of an electrolyte solution in regions of low ionic strength.

**Dielectric constant ( $\epsilon$ )** The dielectric constant of a solvent is a coefficient which indicates how much times a solvent reduces the attractive forces between ions in comparison with vacuum. For water  $\epsilon$  is  $\sim 81$ , for ethyl alcohol  $\epsilon \sim 24$ , for most organic solvents  $\epsilon$  is in the range 2–2.5.

**Diffusion** The gradual migration of particles down a concentration gradient.

**Disproportionation Reaction** A reaction in which a single reactant undergoes both oxidation and reduction.

## E

**Electrochemical Reaction** Electrochemical Reaction is a chemical reaction that involves the flow of electrons.

**Elementary step** A reaction that represents the progress at the molecular level.

**Endergonic process.** A process that is accompanied by a positive change in gibbs energy ( $\Delta G > 0$ ) and therefore is thermodynamically not favored.

**Endothermic reaction.** A reaction that absorbs heat from the surroundings.

**Energy.** The capacity to do work or to produce change.

**Enthalpy.** A thermodynamic quantity used to describe heat changes taking place in at constant pressure.

**Entropy.** A thermodynamic quantity that expresses the degree of disorder and randomness in a system.

**Enzyme** A biological catalyst that is either the protein or an RNA molecule.

**Equivalence point (endpoint).** The point at which the acid completely reacts with or neutralized by the base.

**Exergonic process.** A process that is accompanied by a negative change in gibbs energy ( $\Delta G < 0$ ) and there for is thermodynamically favored.

**Exothermic reaction.** A reaction that gives off heat to the surroundings.

## F

**First law of thermodynamics.** The law that states that energy can be converted from one form to another but cannot be created or destroyed.

**First raoult's law:** the vapor pressure of nonvolatile solutions is always less than that of pure solvents; the decrease in vapor pressure is proportional to the mole fraction of a solute.

**First-order reaction** A reaction whose rate depends on the reactant concentration raised to the first power.

**Force** According to Newton's second law of motion, force is mass times acceleration.

## G

**Galvanic cell.** A galvanic cell is an electrochemical cell which uses the energy released from a spontaneous reaction to generate electricity.

**Gas constant (R)** the universal constant that appears in the ideal gas equation. It has the value  $8.314 \text{ J K}^{-1} \text{ mol}^{-1}$ .

**Gibbs energy (G).** A thermodynamic quantity defined by the equation  $G=H-TS$ .

## H

**Half-life** The time required for the concentration of a reactant to decrease to half of its initial concentration.

**Heat.** Transfer of energy (usually thermal energy) between two bodies that are at different temperatures.

**Henry's Law.** The law stating that the solubility of a gas in a liquid is proportional to the pressure of the gas over the solution.

**Hess's law.** The law stating that when reactants are converted into products, the change in enthalpy is the same whether the reaction takes place in one step or a series of steps.

**Hydration number** The number of water molecules associated with a solute molecule or an ion in aqueous solution.

**Hypertonic solution.** A concentrated solution with high osmotic pressure.

**Hypotonic solution.** A dilute solution with a low osmotic pressure.

## I

**Inhibitor** A substance that is capable of stopping or retarding an enzyme-catalyzed reaction.

**Internal energy.** The internal energy of a system is the total energy of all its components.

**Ionic atmosphere.** A sphere of opposite charge surrounding each ion in an aqueous solution.

**Ionic mobility.** The ionic velocity per unit electric field.

**Ionic strength (I).** A characteristic of an electrolyte solution defined by

$$I = \frac{1}{2} \sum C_i \times Z_i^2$$

where  $C_i$  — is the molarity of the ion,  $Z_i$  is its charge.

**Irreversible inhibition** An inhibition in which the inhibitor forms a covalent bond with the enzyme at the active site.

**Isotonic solution.** Solution with the same concentration and hence the same osmotic pressure.

## K

**Kolrausch's law of independent migration** The law stating that molar conductance at infinite dilution is made up of independent contributions from cationic and anionic species.

## M

**Maximum rate ( $V_{\max}$ )** The rate of an enzyme catalyzed reaction when all the enzymes are bound to substrate molecules.

**Mean activity coefficient.** A quantity that describes the deviation from ideality in the behavior of ions in solution.

**Membrane Potential.** A voltage difference that exists across a membrane due to differences in the concentrations of ions on either side of the membrane.

**Michaelis-Menten kinetics.** A mathematical treatment that assumes the initial step in enzyme catalysis is a pre-equilibrium between the substrate and the enzyme, followed by the conversion of the enzyme-substrate complex to product.

**Microstate.** The state of a system as specified by the actual properties of each individual component (atoms or molecules).

**Molecularity.** The number of molecules reacting in an elementary step.

**Mole fraction.** The ratio of the number of moles of one component of a mixture to the total number of moles of all components in the mixture

## N

**Nernst equation.** An equation that reflects effects of temperature and concentration on redox properties of oxidizing and reducing agents:

$$\phi_{\text{Ox/Red}} = \phi^{\circ}_{\text{Ox/Red}} + \frac{R \times T}{n \times F} \times \ln \frac{[\text{Ox}]}{[\text{Red}]}$$

**Nonvolatile.** Does not have a measurable vapor pressure.

## O

**Open system.** A system that can exchange mass and energy with its surroundings.

**Osmosis.** The net movement of solvent molecules through semipermeable membrane from a pure solvent or from a dilute solution to a more concentrated solution.

**Osmotic pressure.** The pressure required to stop osmosis.

**Oxidation.** Any process in which the oxidation number of an atom increases (becomes more positive).

**Oxidation Number.** The charge that an atom would have if the compound in which it were found were ionic.

**Oxidizing agent (or oxidant).** The species that removes electron is the oxidation-reduction reaction.

## P

**pH.** A term used to describe the hydrogen ion activity in a solution;  $\text{pH} = -\log a_{\text{H}^+}$ . In dilute solutions pH is defined as  $-\log[\text{H}^+]$ .

**Potential energy.** Energy of position or energy of interaction.

**Potential energy profile.** A plot of the potential of a system versus the coordinates of a system.

**Potentiometric Titration.** Potentiometric titration is a volumetric method in which the potential between two electrodes is measured (referent and indicator electrode) as a function of the added titrant volume. The voltage is recorded at intervals as the titrant is added. A potentiometric titration curve is a plot of potential as a function of the volume of added titrant. The end point of the reaction is half way between the jump in voltage.

**Potentiometry.** A term used to describe an investigation method based on determination of emf of a specially constructed galvanic cell. Potentiometry can be of two types:

- direct (pH of solutions measuring);
- indirect (potentiometric titration).

**Pre-exponential factor.** The factor that precedes the exponential term in the Arrhenius equation

## R

**Rate constant.** Constant of proportionality between the reaction rate and the concentration of reactants.

**Rate law.** An expression relating the rate of a reaction to the rate constant and the concentrations of the reactants.

**Rate-determining step.** The slowest elementary step in the sequence of steps leading to formation of products.

**Reaction mechanism.** The sequence of elementary steps that leads to product formation.

**Reaction order.** The sum of the powers to which all reactant concentrations appearing in the rate law are raised.

**Redox Reaction (oxidation-reduction reaction).** A reaction in which at least one atom changes in oxidation state.

**Reducing Agent (or reductant).** The species that donates electron is the oxidation-reduction reaction.

**Reversible reaction.** Reversible reaction runs spontaneously both in forward and reverse directions. An equation for a hypothetical reversible reaction can be represented by  $a\text{A} + b\text{B} \rightleftharpoons c\text{C} + d\text{D}$ .

## S

**Salting-in effect.** The increase in solubility of an electrolyte at high ionic strength.

**Salting-out effect.** The decrease in solubility of an electrolyte at high ionic strength.

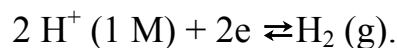
**Second law of thermodynamics.** The entropy of the Universe increases in a spontaneous process and remains unchanged in an equilibrium process.

**Second-order reaction** A reaction whose rate depends on the reactant concentration raised to the second power or on the concentrations of two different reactants, each raised to the first power.

**Semipermeable membrane.** A membrane that allows solvent and certain solute molecules to pass through but blocks the movement of other solute molecules.

**Spontaneous process.** A process that occurs on its own accord under a given set of conditions.

**Standard hydrogen electrode.** An electrode involving the reversible half-reaction



It is assigned a zero electrode potential when the gas is at 101.3 kPa pressure and concentration of the  $\text{H}^+$  ions is at 1 M at 298 K.

**Standard reduction potential.** The electrode potential of a substance for the reduction half-reaction  $\text{Ox} + \nu\text{e}^- \rightleftharpoons \text{Red}$ , where Ox and Red are oxidized and reduced forms of the substance and  $\nu$  is the stoichiometric coefficient. The Ox and Red forms are in their standard states, and the measured potential is based on the standard hydrogen electrode reference scale.

**Standard solution (primary titrant).** A solution of accurately known concentration.

**Standardization.** A working solution is titrated by a standard solution.

**State function.** A property that is determined by the state of a system. The change in any state function in a process is path independent.

**Surroundings.** The rest of the universe outside the system.

**System.** A specific part of the universe that is of interest to us.

## T

**Termolecular reaction.** An elementary step that involves three molecules.

**Thermochemical equation.** An equation that shows both the mass and enthalpy relations.

**Thermochemistry.** The study of heat changes in chemical reactions.

**Thermodynamics.** The scientific study of the interconversion of heat and other forms of energy.

**Titration.** The gradual addition of a solution of accurately known concentration to another solution of unknown concentration until the chemical reaction between the two solutions is complete.

**Turnover number.** The number of substrate molecules processed by an enzyme molecule per second when the enzyme is saturated with the substrate. Also referred to as  $k_2$ , the catalytic rate constant.

## U

**Unimolecular reaction.** An elementary step that involves one molecule.

## V

**Van't Hoff factor.** The ratio of the actual number of ionic particles in a solution after dissociation to the number of formula units initially dissolved in a solution.

## W

**Work.** In mechanics, work is force times distance. In thermodynamics, the most common forms of work are gas expansion and electrical work carried out in an electrochemical cell.

**Working solution (secondary titrant).** The working solutions of accurately unknown concentration.

## Z

**Zero-order reaction.** A reaction whose rate is independent of the concentrations of the reactants.

## FURTHER READING

1. *Atkins, P.W.* Physical chemistry / P.W. Atkins, J Paula. — 7 th edn. Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK, 2002. — 1150 p.
2. *Chang, R.* Chemistry / R. Chang. — 4 th edn. — USA: University Science Books, 1991. — 1065 p.
3. *Chang, R.* Physical chemistry for the chemical and biological science. / R. Chang. — 3 rd edn. — USA: University Science Books, 2000. — 1018 p.
4. Chemistry in formulas, definitions, and diagrams /edited by V.F. Tikavy. — M.: Mir Publishers, 1987. — 462 p.
5. *Holum, J. R.* Fundamentals of general, oranic, and biological chemistry / J. R. Holum. — USA, 1986. — 743 p.
6. *Kealy, D.* Analytical Chemistry / D. Kealy, P. J. Haines. — Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK, 2002. — 342 p.
7. *Malone, L. J.* Basic concepts of chemistry / L. J. Malone. — New York, 1994. — 684 p.
8. *Olmsted, J.* Chemistry. The molecular Science /J. Olmsted, J. M. Williams. — Mosby-year Book, USA, 1994. — 977 p.
9. *Shriver, D. F.* Inorganic chemistry / D.F. Shriver, P.W. Atkins . — 3 rd edn. — Oxford University Press, Oxford, UK, 1999. — 763 p.

**Учебное издание**

**Филиппова** Валентина Анатольевна  
**Лысенкова** Антонина Владимировна  
**Чернышева** Людмила Викторовна

**ОБЩАЯ ХИМИЯ.**

**В двух частях**

**Часть 1**

(на английском языке)

Учебное пособие для студентов лечебного факультета,  
обучающихся на английском языке

Компьютерная верстка *А. М. Елисеева*

Подписано в печать 06. 05. 2009

Формат 60×84<sup>1</sup>/<sub>16</sub>. Бумага офсетная 80 г/м<sup>2</sup>. Гарнитура «Таймс»  
Усл. печ. л. 11,16. Уч.-изд. л. 12,2. Тираж 150 экз. Заказ № 111

Издатель и полиграфическое исполнение

Учреждение образования

«Гомельский государственный медицинский университет»

246000, г. Гомель, ул. Ланге, 5

Ли № 02330/0133072 от 08. 04. 2009